

---

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

---

**Amendment No. 1  
to  
FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

---

**BIODESIX, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

---

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**8071**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

---

**20-3986492**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

---

**Biodesix, Inc.**  
**919 West Dillon Rd.**  
**Louisville, Colorado 80027**  
**(303) 417-0500**

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

---

**Scott Hutton**  
**President and Chief Executive Officer**  
**Biodesix, Inc.**  
**919 West Dillon Rd.**  
**Louisville, Colorado 80027**  
**(303) 417-0500**

(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

---

*Copies to:*

**Frank F. Rahmani, Esq.**  
**Samir A. Gandhi, Esq.**  
**Sidley Austin LLP**  
**555 California Street, Suite 2000**  
**San Francisco, California 94104**  
**Telephone: (415) 772-1200**  
**Facsimile: (415) 772-7400**

---

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:** From time to time after this registration statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer   
Non-accelerated filer

Accelerated filer   
Smaller reporting company   
Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

---

**The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

---

---

**EXPLANATORY NOTE**

This Amendment No. 1 is being filed for the purpose of amending the Plan of Distribution section and filing Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement (Commission File No. 333-278881) as indicated in Item 16 of Part II of the Registration Statement. No other changes or additions are being made hereby to the Prospectus constituting Part I of the Registration Statement or to Items 14, 15 or 17 of Part II of the Registration Statement.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. The selling stockholders may not sell these securities or accept an offer to buy these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities, and it is not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any state or jurisdiction where such offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, Dated May 24, 2024

PROSPECTUS



## BIODESIX, INC.

### 30,434,280 Shares of Common Stock Offered by the Selling Stockholders

This prospectus relates to the proposed resale or other disposition by the selling stockholders identified in this prospectus of up to 30,434,280 shares of Common Stock (the “Private Placement Conversion Shares”) issuable upon the conversion of 760,857 shares (the “Private Placement Preferred Shares”) of Series A Non-Voting Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 (the “Series A Preferred Stock”). Subject to receiving the requisite stockholder approval and certain beneficial ownership limitations set by each preferred stockholder, each share of Series A Preferred Stock will automatically convert following the requisite stockholder approval into an aggregate of 40 shares of Common Stock. The shares of Common Stock registered by this prospectus are referred to herein as the “Resale Shares.”

The Private Placement Preferred Shares were issued and sold to various investors, including certain members of management, certain of our directors and funds affiliated with these directors in a private placement (the “Concurrent Private Placement”), which closed on April 9, 2024. We are not selling any Resale Shares under this prospectus and will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale or other disposition of Resale Shares by the participants in the Concurrent Private Placement (the “Selling Stockholders”).

The Selling Stockholders may sell the Resale Shares on any national securities exchange or quotation service on which the securities may be listed or quoted at the time of sale, on the over-the-counter market, in one or more transactions otherwise than on these exchanges or systems, such as privately negotiated transactions, or using a combination of these methods, and at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of the sale, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices. See the disclosure under the heading “Plan of Distribution” elsewhere in this prospectus for more information about how the Selling Stockholders may sell or otherwise dispose of their Resale Shares hereunder.

The Selling Stockholders may sell any, all or none of the securities offered by this prospectus and we do not know when or in what amount the Selling Stockholders may sell their Resale Shares hereunder following the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Our Common Stock is listed on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol “BDSX.” On May 23, 2024, the last reported sale price of our Common Stock was \$1.41.

We are an “emerging growth company” and a “smaller reporting company” under federal securities laws and as such, have elected to comply with reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein and may elect to comply with reduced public company reporting requirements in future filings. See “Summary—Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and Smaller Reporting Company.”

**Investing in our securities involves significant risks. We strongly recommend that you read carefully the risks we describe in this prospectus and in any accompanying prospectus supplement, as well as the risk factors that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus from our filings made with the Securities and Exchange Commission. See “[Risk Factors](#)” on page 10 of this prospectus.**

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2024

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<a href="#">ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</a>	1
<a href="#">SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	2
<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</a>	5
<a href="#">THE OFFERING</a>	8
<a href="#">RISK FACTOR SUMMARY</a>	9
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	10
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	67
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	68
<a href="#">CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE</a>	86
<a href="#">QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK</a>	87
<a href="#">BUSINESS</a>	88
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT</a>	129
<a href="#">EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</a>	134
<a href="#">SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS</a>	142
<a href="#">CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</a>	145
<a href="#">SELLING STOCKHOLDERS</a>	147
<a href="#">PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</a>	153
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</a>	156
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	162
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	163
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	164
<a href="#">INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE</a>	165
<a href="#">INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS</a>	II-1

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, (the “SEC”), using a “shelf” registration process. Under this shelf registration process, the Selling Stockholders may, from time to time, sell the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings.

Each time we or the Selling Stockholders offer securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that describes the terms of the relevant offering. The prospectus supplement also may add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. Before making an investment decision, you should read carefully both this prospectus and any prospectus supplement together with the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus as described below under the heading “Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference.”

We and the Selling Stockholders have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information or to make any representation other than those contained in this prospectus. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus or any supplement to this prospectus is accurate at any date other than the date indicated on the cover page of these documents or the filing date of any document incorporated by reference, regardless of its time of delivery. The Selling Stockholders are not offering to sell, or seeking offers to buy, the securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

The Selling Stockholders may sell the Resale Shares on any national securities exchange or quotation service on which the securities may be listed or quoted at the time of sale, in the over-the-counter market, in one or more transactions otherwise than on these exchanges or systems, such as privately negotiated transactions, or using a combination of these methods, and at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of the sale, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices. See “Plan of Distribution”.

The Selling Stockholders may sell any, all or none of the securities offered by this prospectus and we do not know when or in what amount the Selling Stockholders may sell their Resale Shares hereunder following the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

This summary highlights selected information from this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you need to consider in making your investment decision. You should carefully read the entire prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, including the risks of investing in our securities discussed under the heading “Risk Factors” contained in the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, and under similar headings in the other documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. You should also carefully read the information incorporated by reference into this prospectus, including our financial statements, and the exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

The terms “Biodesix,” the “Company,” “our,” “us” and “we,” as used in this prospectus, refer to Biodesix, Inc., unless we state otherwise or the context indicates otherwise. This prospectus contains trade names, trademarks and service marks of others, which are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus may appear without the ® or TM symbols.

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements about us and our industry that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus, including statements regarding our future financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and plans, and objectives of management for future operations, as well as statements regarding industry trends, are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “continue,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend,” “may,” “plan,” “potentially,” “predict,” “should,” “will” or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions.

We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and financial needs. These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties, factors, and assumptions described under the section titled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus, regarding, among other things:

- our inability to achieve or sustain profitability;
- our audited financial statements include a statement that there is a substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern and a continuation of negative financial trends could result in our inability to continue as a going concern;
- our ability to attain significant market acceptance among payers, providers, clinics, patients, and biopharmaceutical companies for our diagnostic tests;
- difficulties managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations;
- failure to retain sales and marketing personnel, and failure to increase our sales and marketing capabilities or develop broad awareness of our diagnostic tests to generate revenue growth;
- failure to maintain our current relationships, or enter into new relationships, with biopharmaceutical companies;
- significant fluctuation in our operating results, causing our operating results to fall below expectations or any guidance we provide;
- product performance and reliability to maintain and grow our business;
- third-party suppliers, including courier services and single source suppliers, making us vulnerable to supply problems and price fluctuations;
- the impact of a pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease in the United States (“US”) or worldwide, including the Coronavirus Disease 2019 (“COVID-19”) pandemic;
- natural or man-made disasters and other similar events negatively impacting our business, financial condition, and results of operations;
- failure to offer high-quality support for our diagnostic tests, which may adversely affect our relationships with providers and negatively impact our reputation among patients and providers;
- our inability to continue to innovate and improve our diagnostic tests and services we offer;
- security or data privacy breaches or other unauthorized or improper access;
- significant disruptions in our information technology systems;
- the incurrence of substantial liabilities and limiting or halting the marketing and sale of our diagnostic tests due to product liability lawsuits;
- our inability to compete successfully with competition from many sources, including larger companies;
- performance issues, service interruptions or price increases by our shipping carriers;

## Table of Contents

- cost-containment efforts of our customers, purchasing groups and integrated delivery networks having a material adverse effect on our sales and profitability;
- potential effects of litigation and other proceedings;
- general economic and financial market conditions;
- our ability to attract and retain key personnel;
- current and future debt financing placing restrictions on our operating and financial flexibility;
- our need to raise additional capital to fund our existing operations, develop our platform, commercialize new diagnostic tests, or expand our operations;
- the acquisition of other businesses, which could require significant management attention;
- the uncertainty of the insurance coverage and reimbursement status of newly approved diagnostic tests;
- future healthcare reform measures that could hinder or prevent the commercial success of our diagnostic tests;
- compliance with anti-corruption, anti-bribery, anti-money laundering and similar laws;
- compliance with healthcare fraud and abuse laws;
- our ability to develop, receive regulatory clearance or approval or certification for, and introduce new diagnostic tests or enhancements to existing diagnostic tests that will be accepted by the market in a timely manner;
- failure to comply with ongoing Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) or other domestic and foreign regulatory authority requirements, or unanticipated problems with our diagnostic tests, causing them to be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market;
- future product recalls;
- legal proceedings initiated by third parties alleging that we are infringing, misappropriating, or otherwise violating their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain;
- the volatility of the trading price of our Common Stock;
- inaccurate estimates or judgments relating to our critical accounting policies, which could cause our operating results to fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors; and
- other risks, uncertainties and factors, including those set forth under “Risk Factors”.

These risks are not exhaustive. Other sections of this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein may include additional factors that could harm our business and financial performance. New risk factors may emerge from time to time and it is not possible for our management to predict all risk factors, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in, or implied by, any forward-looking statements.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements for any reason after the date of this prospectus or to conform these statements to actual results or to changes in our expectations.

In addition, statements that “we believe” and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this prospectus, and

---

[Table of Contents](#)

while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

You should read this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein with the understanding that our actual future results, levels of activity, performance and achievements may be different from what we expect. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.



## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary is not complete and does not contain all of the information that you should consider before deciding whether to invest in the securities covered by this prospectus. For a more complete understanding, we encourage you to read and consider carefully the more detailed information in this prospectus, including the information referred to under the headings “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto.*

### Overview

Biodesix, Inc. (“Biodesix”, “we,” “us,” “our” or the “Company”) is a leading diagnostic solutions company with a focus in lung disease. By combining a multi-omic approach with a holistic view of the patient’s disease state, we believe our testing solutions provide physicians with greater insights to help personalize their patients’ care and meaningfully improve disease detection, evaluation, and treatment. Our unique approach to precision medicine provides timely and actionable clinical information, which we believe helps improve overall patient outcomes and lowers the overall healthcare cost by reducing the use of ineffective and unnecessary treatments and procedures. In addition to our diagnostic tests, we provide biopharmaceutical companies with services that include diagnostic research, clinical trial testing, and the discovery, development, and commercialization of companion diagnostics. We also recognize revenue from other services, including amounts derived from licensing our technologies.

Our core belief is that no single technology will answer all clinical questions that we encounter. Therefore, we employ multiple technologies, including genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, radiomics, and artificial intelligence (“AI”) enabled informatics, to discover innovative diagnostic tests for potential clinical use. Our multi-omic approach is designed to enable us to discover diagnostic tests that answer critical clinical questions faced by physicians, researchers, and biopharmaceutical companies.

We have commercialized five diagnostic tests which are currently on market and we perform more than 30 assays for clinical and research use as part of our laboratory services that have been used by over 65 biopharmaceutical customers and academic partners.

### Blood-Based Lung Tests

We have five diagnostic blood-based lung cancer tests across the lung cancer continuum of care.

#### Diagnosis

- Nodify CDT® and Nodify XL2® tests, together marketed as our Nodify Lung® Nodule Risk Assessment testing, assess a suspicious lung nodule’s risk of lung cancer to help identify the most appropriate treatment pathway. The Nodify CDT and XL2 tests have an established average turnaround time of one and five business days, respectively, from receipt of the blood sample, providing physicians with timely results to guide diagnostic planning. We believe we are the only company to offer two commercial blood-based tests to help physicians reclassify risk of malignancy in patients with suspicious lung nodules.

#### Treatment & Monitoring

- GeneStrat® ddPCR, GeneStratNGS® and VeriStrat® tests, marketed as part of our IQLung™ testing strategy, are used following diagnosis of lung cancer to detect the presence of mutations in the tumor and the state of the patient’s immune system to help guide treatment decisions. The

GeneStrat ddPCR tumor genomic profiling test and the VeriStrat immune profiling test have an established average turnaround time of two business days from receipt of the blood sample, and the GeneStrat NGS test has an established average turnaround time of three business days from receipt of the blood sample, providing physicians with timely results to facilitate rapid treatment decisions. The GeneStrat ddPCR test evaluates the presence of actionable mutations in lung cancer. The test is covered independent of stage and can be used multiple times per patient to monitor changes in mutation status. The GeneStrat NGS test is a broad 52 gene panel, including guideline recommended mutations that help identify advanced stage patients eligible for targeted therapy or clinical trial enrollment. The VeriStrat test is a blood-based proteomic test that provides a personalized view of each patient's immune response to their lung cancer.

#### **Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and Smaller Reporting Company**

We are an “emerging growth company” within the meaning of the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act (the “JOBS Act”). As an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various public company reporting requirements, including the requirement that our internal control over financial reporting be audited by our independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, certain requirements related to the disclosure of executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, the requirement that we hold a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and any golden parachute payments, and we have taken advantage of the ability to provide reduced disclosure of financial information in this prospectus, such as being permitted to include only two years of audited financial information and two years of selected financial information in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” disclosure. We may take advantage of these exemptions until we are no longer an emerging growth company. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an “emerging growth company” can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an “emerging growth company” can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies.

We have elected to take advantage of the extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards and to adopt certain of the reduced disclosure requirements available to emerging growth companies. As a result of the accounting standards election, we will not be subject to the same implementation timing for new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, which may make comparison of our financials to those of other public companies more difficult. Additionally, because we have taken advantage of certain reduced reporting requirements, the information contained herein may be different from the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold stock.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest to occur of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than \$1.24 billion in annual revenue; (ii) the date we qualify as a “large accelerated filer,” with at least \$700 million of equity securities held by non-affiliates; (iii) the date on which we have issued, in any three-year period, more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities; and (iv) until December 31, 2025 (the last day of the fiscal year ending after the fifth anniversary of the completion of our initial public offering).

Additionally, we are a “smaller reporting company” as defined in Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K. Smaller reporting companies may take advantage of certain reduced disclosure obligations, including, among other things, providing only two years of audited financial statements. We will remain a smaller reporting company until the last day of the fiscal year in which (i) the market value of our Common Stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$250 million as of the end of that year’s second fiscal quarter, or (ii) our annual revenues exceeded \$100 million during such completed fiscal year and the market value of our Common Stock held by non-affiliates

exceeds \$700 million as of the end of that year's second fiscal quarter. To the extent we take advantage of such reduced disclosure obligations, it may also make comparison of our financial statements with other public companies difficult or impossible.

### **Corporate Information**

We were incorporated in Delaware in 2005 as Elston Technologies, Inc. Our principal executive offices are located at 919 West Dillon Rd., Louisville, Colorado 80027, and our telephone number is (303) 417-0500. On June 20, 2006, we changed our name to Bidesix, Inc.

Our website address is [www.bidesix.com](http://www.bidesix.com). Information contained on, or accessible from, or hyperlinked to, our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider information on our website to be part of this prospectus, or in deciding whether to purchase our Common Stock.

Our filings with the SEC are posted on our website at [www.bidesix.com](http://www.bidesix.com). Other than the specifically incorporated SEC filings, the information found on or accessible through our website is not part of this prospectus or any other report we file with or furnish to the SEC. The public can also obtain copies of these filings by accessing the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>.

### **Recent Developments**

#### *April 2024 Underwritten Offering*

On April 5, 2024, we entered into an underwriting agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") with TD Securities (USA) LLC, William Blair & Company, LLC and Canaccord Genuity LLC, as representatives of the underwriters, for the sale and issuance of an aggregate 17,391,832 shares of Common Stock for aggregate gross proceeds of \$18.4 million (the "Underwritten Offering"). The Underwritten Offering was conducted pursuant to a shelf registration statement on Form S-3. Pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, we agreed to issue and sell our Common Stock at a price of \$1.15 per share.

#### *April 2024 Concurrent Private Placement*

On April 5, 2024, we entered into definitive agreements (the "April 2024 SPAs") for the Concurrent Private Placement (together with the Underwritten Offering, the "April 2024 Transactions") with various investors, including certain members of management, certain of our directors and funds affiliated with these directors, for 760,857 shares of Series A Preferred Stock (convertible on a 40 to 1 basis) at a price of \$46.00 per share. Following receipt of stockholder approval of the conversion of Series A Preferred Stock, each share of Series A Preferred Stock will automatically convert into 40 shares of Common Stock, subject to certain beneficial ownership limitations set by each holder. Except as otherwise required by law, the Series A Preferred Stock does not have voting rights.

Concurrently and in connection with the execution of the Underwriting Agreement, certain of Bidesix's directors and officers entered into lockup agreements with Bidesix, pursuant to which each such stockholder was subject to a 90-day lockup on the sale or transfer of shares of Common Stock held by each such stockholder at the pricing of the April 2024 Transactions, including those shares received by such stockholders in the Concurrent Private Placement.

## THE OFFERING

<b>Shares offered by the Selling Stockholders</b>	Up to 30,434,280 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 760,857 shares of Series A Preferred Stock.
<b>Terms of the Offering</b>	The Selling Stockholders will determine when and how they will dispose of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock registered under this prospectus for resale.
<b>Shares Outstanding</b>	As of April 9, 2024, the closing date of the April 2024 Transactions, there were 114,685,542 shares of our Common Stock and 760,857 shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding.
<b>Use of proceeds</b>	We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the Resale Shares offered by the Selling Stockholders under this prospectus. The net proceeds from the sale of the Resale Shares offered by this prospectus will be received by the Selling Stockholders. See the section titled “Use of Proceeds.”
<b>NASDAQ Global Market symbol</b>	“BDSX.”
<b>Risk factors</b>	Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page 10 of this prospectus and the other information included in, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus supplement for a discussion of certain factors that you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in shares of our Common Stock.

The number of shares of Common Stock shown above to be outstanding is based on 114,685,542 shares outstanding as of April 9, 2024 and excludes:

- 1,590,196 shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance under our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2020 Incentive Plan”);
- 430,612 shares of Common Stock reserved for issuance pursuant to future awards under our 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (“ESPP”); and
- 30,434,280 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock issued in the Concurrent Private Placement.

Unless we specifically state otherwise, this prospectus reflects and assumes no exercise of outstanding options, warrants or restricted stock units (“RSUs”).

## RISK FACTOR SUMMARY

The following is a summary of the principal risks that could adversely affect our business, operations and financial results. This summary does not address all of the risk that we face and should be read in conjunction with the entire Risk Factors section below beginning at “Risks Related to Our Business and Industry” within the section titled “Risk Factors.”

- We have a history of net losses, and we expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future. If we achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain it;
- Our audited financial statements include a statement that there is a substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern and a continuation of negative financial trends could result in our inability to continue as a going concern;
- The commercial success of our current and future diagnostic tests and services and our revenue growth depends upon attaining significant market acceptance among payers, providers, clinics, patients, and biopharmaceutical companies;
- We may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations;
- If we fail to retain sales and marketing personnel and, as we grow, fail to increase our sales and marketing capabilities or develop broad awareness of our diagnostic tests in a cost-effective manner, we may not be able to generate revenue growth;
- If we cannot maintain our current relationships, or enter into new relationships, with biopharmaceutical companies, our revenue prospects could be reduced;
- Our commercial success and revenue growth are highly dependent on the demand for, and increased adoption of, our diagnostic tests, which are subject to a number of risks and uncertainty;
- We need to ensure strong product performance and reliability to maintain and grow our business;
- We depend upon third-party suppliers, including single source suppliers, making us vulnerable to supply problems and price fluctuations;
- Natural or man-made disasters or other similar events may significantly disrupt our business, and negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations;
- Our industry is subject to rapid change, which could make our solutions and the diagnostic tests we develop and services we offer obsolete. If we are unable to continue to innovate and improve our diagnostic tests and services we offer, we could lose customers or market share;
- Any failure to offer high-quality support for our diagnostic tests and services may adversely affect our relationships with providers and negatively impact our reputation among patients and providers, which may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations; and
- We may face additional costs, loss of revenue, significant liabilities, harm to our brand, decreased use of our products or services and business disruption if there are any security or data privacy breaches or other unauthorized or improper access.

## RISK FACTORS

*Our operations and financial results are subject to various risks and uncertainties that could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. All of the risks described below should be carefully considered together with the other information contained in this prospectus.*

### **Risks Related to Our Business and Industry**

***We have a history of net losses, and we expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future. If we achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain it.***

We have incurred losses since our inception and expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future. We reported net losses of \$52.1 million and \$65.4 million the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. As a result of these losses, as of December 31, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$419.6 million.

We expect that our sales and marketing, research and development, regulatory and other expenses will continue to increase as we expand our marketing efforts for our diagnostic tests and services, expand existing relationships with our customers, obtain regulatory clearances or approvals or certifications for future enhancements to our existing diagnostic tests and services and conduct further clinical trials. In addition, we expect our general and administrative expenses to increase due to the additional costs associated with scaling our business operations and testing capacity as well as being a public company, including due to legal, accounting, insurance, exchange listing and compliance, investor relations and other expenses. As a result, we expect to continue to incur operating losses and may never achieve profitability. We will need to generate significant additional revenue in order to achieve and sustain profitability. Even if we achieve profitability, we cannot be sure that we will remain profitable for any substantial period of time. If we do not achieve or sustain profitability, it will be more difficult for us to finance our business and accomplish our strategic objectives, either of which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We are an emerging growth company and, as such, we have incurred significant losses since inception and have yet to generate positive cash flows from operations. Our ability to meet our obligations as they come due may be impacted by our ability to remain compliant with financial covenants in our Perceptive Term Loan Facility and may result in our inability to continue as a going concern. Any such impacts could have a material and adverse effect on the price of our Common Stock.***

Our financial statements as of and for the period ended December 31, 2023 were prepared on the assumption that we would continue as a going concern. These financial statements did not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty. As of December 31, 2023, we maintained cash and cash equivalents of \$26.3 million and we have \$40.0 million in principal balance outstanding on our Perceptive Term Loan (as defined below). We have incurred significant losses since inception and, as a result, we have funded our operations to date primarily through the sale of Common Stock in both underwritten public offerings and private placements, the issuance of notes payable, and from our two primary revenue sources: (i) diagnostic testing, which includes lung diagnostic testing and, prior to May 11, 2023, COVID-19 testing, and (ii) providing biopharmaceutical companies with development and testing services and licensing our technology. Our ability to meet our obligations as they come due may be impacted by our ability to remain compliant with financial covenants in the Perceptive Term Loan Facility or to obtain waivers or amendments that impact the related covenants.

Based on our current operating plan, unless we continue to raise additional capital (debt or equity), we expect that we will be unable to maintain our financial covenants under our existing loan agreement during the next twelve months, which could result in an Event of Default (as defined in the Perceptive Term Loan Facility), causing an acceleration and repayment of the outstanding balances. As a result, our management has determined

## Table of Contents

that there is a substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern over the next twelve months from the date these financial statements were issued. Although we have taken steps to improve our liquidity, including through raising debt and equity capital, and have also undertaken several proactive measures including, among other things, the reduction of planned capital expenditures and certain operating expenses, we do not expect that these actions alone will be sufficient to maintain our financial covenants. In addition, if we are not able to improve our operating results, we may need to limit our operations substantially. We will need to raise additional capital in the form of debt or equity to increase our liquidity but there is no assurance that we will be able to secure any such funding in a sufficient amount or on terms that are acceptable to us. If we raise additional capital through debt financing, we may be subject to covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we do raise additional capital through public or private equity offerings, the ownership interest of our existing stockholders will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect our existing stockholders' rights. Furthermore, the reaction of investors to the inclusion of a going concern statement in this report, and our potential inability to continue as a going concern, could materially adversely affect the price of our Common Stock.

***The commercial success of our current and future diagnostic tests and services and our revenue growth depends upon attaining significant market acceptance among payers, providers, clinics, patients, and biopharmaceutical companies.***

Our commercial success depends, in part, on the acceptance of our diagnostic tests and services as being safe and relatively simple for medical personnel to learn and use, clinically flexible, operationally versatile and, with respect to providers and payers, cost effective. We cannot predict how quickly, if at all, payers, providers, clinics and patients will accept future diagnostic tests and services or, if accepted, how frequently they will be used. These constituents must believe that our diagnostic tests offer benefits over other available alternatives.

The degree of market acceptance of our current and future diagnostic tests and services depends on a number of factors, including:

- whether there is adequate utilization of our tests by clinicians, biopharmaceutical companies and other target groups based on the potential and perceived advantages of our diagnostic tests over those of our competitors;
- the convenience and ease of use of our diagnostic tests relative to those currently on the market;
- the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts;
- our ability to provide incremental data that show the clinical benefits and cost effectiveness, and operational benefits, of our diagnostic tests;
- the coverage and reimbursement acceptance of our products and services;
- pricing pressure, including from group purchasing organizations ("GPOs"), seeking to obtain discounts on our diagnostic tests based on the collective bargaining power of the GPO members;
- negative publicity regarding our or our competitors' diagnostic tests resulting from defects or errors;
- the accuracy of our tests relative to those of our competitors;
- product labeling or product insert requirements by the FDA or other regulatory authorities or conformity assessment bodies; and
- limitations or warnings contained in the labeling cleared or approved by the FDA or other regulatory authorities or conformity assessment bodies.

Additionally, even if our diagnostic tests achieve widespread market acceptance, they may not maintain that market acceptance over time if competing diagnostic tests or technologies, which are more cost effective or are

## [Table of Contents](#)

received more favorably, are introduced. Failure to achieve or maintain market acceptance and/or market share would limit our ability to generate revenue and would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***We may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.***

As of December 31, 2023, we had approximately 217 full and part-time employees. Over the next several years, we expect to continue to significantly increase the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of sales, marketing and reimbursement, product development, regulatory affairs and other functional areas, including finance, accounting, quality and legal. Additionally, we expect to expand our testing capacity as we commercialize additional diagnostic tests. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational quality and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources, we may not be able to manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel in an effective manner. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations and have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Since our inception, we have experienced multiple cycles of growth and anticipate further growth in our business operations. This future growth could put strain on our organizational, administrative and operational infrastructure, including laboratory operations, quality control, customer service and sales organization management. We expect to continue to increase headcount and to hire more specialized personnel in the future as we grow our business. We will need to continue to hire, train and manage additional qualified scientists, laboratory personnel, client and account services personnel, and sales and marketing staff and improve and maintain our technology to properly manage our growth. If our new hires perform poorly, if we are unsuccessful in hiring, training, managing and integrating these new employees or if we are not successful in retaining our existing employees, our business may be harmed.

We may not be able to maintain the quality or expected turnaround times of our diagnostic tests and services, or satisfy customer demand as it grows. Our ability to manage our growth properly will require us to continue to improve our operational, financial and management controls, as well as our reporting systems and procedures. The time and resources required to implement these new systems and procedures is uncertain, and failure to complete this in a timely and efficient manner could materially adversely affect our operations. Additionally, if we are required to reduce expenses substantially to sustain our operations, we may not have the human resources to maintain growth in our business operations.

### ***If we fail to retain sales and marketing personnel and, as we grow, fail to increase our sales and marketing capabilities or develop broad awareness of our diagnostic tests in a cost-effective manner, we may not be able to generate revenue growth.***

We currently rely on our direct sales force to sell our diagnostic tests in the United States, and any failure to maintain and grow our direct sales force will negatively affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. The members of our direct sales force are highly trained and possess substantial technical expertise, which we believe is critical in increasing adoption of our diagnostic tests. The members of our United States sales force are at-will employees. The loss of these personnel to competitors, or otherwise, will negatively affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. If we are unable to retain our direct sales force personnel or replace them with individuals of equivalent technical expertise and qualifications, or if we are unable to successfully instill such technical expertise in replacement personnel, it may negatively affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In order to generate future growth, we plan to continue to expand and leverage our sales and marketing infrastructure. Identifying and recruiting qualified sales and marketing personnel and training them on how to



## Table of Contents

promote our diagnostic tests, on applicable federal and state laws and regulations and on our internal policies and procedures requires significant time, expense and attention. It often takes several months or more before a sales representative is fully trained and productive. Our sales force may subject us to higher fixed costs than those of companies with competing techniques or diagnostic tests that utilize independent third parties, which could place us at a competitive disadvantage. It will negatively affect our business, financial condition and results of operations if our efforts to expand and train our sales force do not generate a corresponding increase in revenue, and our higher fixed costs may slow our ability to reduce costs in the face of a sudden decline in demand for our diagnostic tests. Any failure to hire, develop and retain talented sales personnel, to achieve desired productivity levels in a reasonable period of time, or timely reduce fixed costs, could negatively affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Our ability to increase our customer base and achieve broader market acceptance of our diagnostic tests will depend to a significant extent on our ability to expand our marketing efforts. We plan to dedicate significant resources to our marketing programs. It will negatively affect our business, financial condition and results of operations if our marketing efforts and expenditures do not generate a corresponding increase in revenue. In addition, we believe that developing and maintaining broad awareness of our diagnostic tests in a cost-effective manner is critical to achieving broad acceptance of our diagnostic tests. Promotion activities may not generate patient or physician awareness or increase revenue, and even if they do, any increase in revenue may not offset the costs and expenses we incur in building our brand. If we fail to successfully promote, maintain and protect our brand, we may fail to attract or retain the physician acceptance necessary to realize a sufficient return on our brand building efforts, or to achieve the level of brand awareness that is critical for broad use of our diagnostic tests, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***If we cannot maintain our current relationships, or enter into new relationships, with biopharmaceutical companies, our revenue prospects could be reduced.***

We collaborate with biopharmaceutical companies to analyze patient samples for multiple applications primarily to support clinical trials, including patient identification, companion or complementary diagnostics and retrospective testing. The revenue attributable to our biopharmaceutical customers may also fluctuate in the future, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. In addition, the termination of these relationships could result in a temporary or permanent loss of revenue.

Our future success depends in part on our ability to maintain these relationships and to establish new relationships. Many factors have the potential to impact such collaborations, including the type of biomarker support required and our ability to deliver it and our biopharmaceutical customers' satisfaction with our tests or services and other factors that may be beyond our control. Furthermore, our biopharmaceutical customers may decide to decrease or discontinue their use of our tests due to changes in research and product development plans, failures in their clinical trials, financial constraints, or utilization of internal testing resources or tests performed by other parties, or other circumstances outside of our control. In addition to reducing our revenue, the loss of one or more of these relationships may reduce our exposure to research and clinical trials that facilitate the collection and incorporation of new information into our biobank.

We engage in conversations with biopharmaceutical companies regarding potential commercial opportunities on an ongoing basis. There is no assurance that any of these conversations will result in a commercial agreement, or if an agreement is reached, that the resulting relationship will be successful or that clinical or research studies conducted as part of the engagement will produce successful outcomes. Speculation in the industry about our existing or potential relationships with biopharmaceutical companies can also be a catalyst for adverse speculation about us, our tests and our technology, which can adversely affect our reputation and our business.

***Our operating results may fluctuate significantly, which makes our future operating results difficult to predict and could cause our operating results to fall below expectations or any guidance we may provide.***

Our quarterly and annual revenue and operating results may fluctuate significantly, which makes it difficult for us to predict our future operating results. Our quarterly and annual operating results may fluctuate as a result of a

## Table of Contents

variety of factors, many of which are outside our control and, as a result, may not fully reflect the underlying performance of our business. These fluctuations may occur due to a variety of factors, including, but not limited to:

- the level of demand for our diagnostic tests, which may vary significantly;
- the timing and cost of manufacturing our diagnostic tests, which may vary depending on the quantity of production and the terms of our agreements with third-party suppliers and manufacturers;
- expenditures that we may incur to acquire, develop, or commercialize additional tests and technologies;
- unanticipated pricing pressures;
- the rate at which we grow our sales force and the speed at which newly hired salespeople become effective, and the cost and level of investment therein;
- the degree of competition in our industry and any change in the competitive landscape of our industry, including consolidation among our competitors or future partners;
- coverage and reimbursement policies with respect to lung cancer treatment equipment, and potential future diagnostic tests that compete with our diagnostic tests;
- the timing and success or failure of clinical trials for our diagnostic tests or any enhancements to such tests we develop or competing diagnostic tests;
- positive or negative coverage, or public perception, of our diagnostic tests or those of our competitors or broader industry trends;
- the timing and cost of, and level of investment in, research, development, licenses, regulatory approval, conformity certification, commercialization activities, acquisitions and other strategic transactions, or other significant events relating to our diagnostic tests, which may change from time to time;
- the timing and cost of obtaining regulatory approvals, conformity certifications or clearances for planned or future improvements or enhancements to our diagnostic tests;
- changes in regulatory requirements or in the status of regulatory approvals or applications or conformity certifications;
- pricing, discounts, and incentives for our diagnostic tests;
- future accounting pronouncements or changes in our accounting policies; and
- general market conditions.

The cumulative effects of these factors has resulted in large fluctuations and unpredictability in our quarterly and annual financial results. As a result, comparing our operating results on a period-to-period basis may not be meaningful. Further, our historical results are not necessarily indicative of results expected for any future period, and quarterly results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year or any other period, and accordingly should not be relied upon as indicative of future performance.

This variability and unpredictability could also result in our failing to meet the expectations of industry or financial analysts or investors for any period. If our revenue or operating results fall below the expectations of analysts or investors or below any guidance we may provide, or if the guidance we provide is below the expectations of analysts or investors, the price of our Common Stock could decline substantially. Such a stock price decline could occur even when we have met any publicly stated guidance we may provide, and could in turn negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We need to ensure strong product performance and reliability to maintain and grow our business.***

We need to maintain and continuously improve the performance and reliability of our diagnostic tests, including the Nodify XL2 and Nodify CDT tests, and the GeneStrat and VeriStrat tests to achieve our profitability

objectives. Poor product performance and reliability could lead to customer dissatisfaction, adversely affect our reputation and revenues, and increase our service and distribution costs and working capital requirements. Our diagnostic tests may contain errors or defects, and while we have made efforts to test them extensively, we cannot assure that our current diagnostic tests, or those developed in the future, will not have performance problems. Performance issues with our diagnostic tests will increase our costs in the near-term and accordingly adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We depend upon third-party suppliers, including single source suppliers, making us vulnerable to supply problems and price fluctuations.***

We rely on third-party suppliers to provide certain components of our diagnostic tests, including a select few (located in the United States, Europe and China), as critical single source providers of components. Bio-Rad, as described below, is the sole source supplier for our GeneStrat test. Oncimmune is also the sole source supplier for our Nodify CDT tests but there are known secondary suppliers for these materials. While we have initiated the second source qualification process for the majority of these critical components, we may not be successful in securing second sourcing for all of them at all or on a timely basis.

Many of our suppliers are not obligated to perform services or supply diagnostic testing materials for any specific period, in any specific quantity or at any specific price, except as may be provided in a particular purchase order. We depend on our suppliers and to provide us and our customers with materials in a timely manner that meet our and their quality, quantity and cost requirements. These suppliers may encounter problems during manufacturing for a variety of reasons, any of which could delay or impede their ability to meet our demand. These suppliers may cease producing the components we purchase from them or otherwise decide to cease doing business with us. Further, we maintain limited volumes of inventory from most of our suppliers. If we inaccurately forecast demand for finished goods, we may be unable to meet customer demand which could harm our competitive position and reputation. In addition, if we fail to effectively manage our relationships, we may be required to change suppliers. While we believe replacement suppliers exist for all materials, components and services necessary to manufacture our diagnostic tests, establishing additional or replacement suppliers for any of these materials, components or services, if required, could be time-consuming and expensive, may result in interruptions in our operations and product delivery, may affect the performance of our diagnostic tests or could require that we modify their processes. Even if we are able to find replacement suppliers, we will be required to verify that the new supplier maintains facilities, procedures and operations that comply with our quality expectations and applicable regulatory requirements. Any of these events could require that we obtain a new regulatory authority approval before we implement the change, which we may not obtain on a timely basis or at all.

If our third-party suppliers fail to deliver the required commercial quantities of materials on a timely basis and at commercially reasonable prices, and we are unable to find one or more replacement suppliers capable of production at a substantially equivalent cost in substantially equivalent volumes and quality on a timely basis, the continued commercialization of our diagnostic tests, the supply of our diagnostic tests to customers and the development of any future diagnostic tests will be delayed, limited or prevented, which could have material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We entered into a nonexclusive license and supply agreement with Bio-Rad in August 2019. We rely on Bio-Rad to supply equipment and reagents used to perform ddPCR testing, a service offered by us under a variety of fee for service agreements and the core technology powering the GeneStrat test. Under the terms of this arrangement, we were granted non-exclusive rights to utilize the intellectual property, machinery, materials, reagents, supplies and know-how necessary for the performance of ddPCR in cancer detection testing for third parties in the United States. We agreed to purchase all of the necessary supplies and reagents for such testing exclusively from Bio-Rad. For more information regarding this license and supply agreement and the permission granted to us by Bio-Rad with respect to such tests, please see “Business—Material Agreements—Agreements with Bio-Rad” previously filed with our Form S-1 on October 23, 2020 and “First Amendment to the Non-Exclusive License

## [Table of Contents](#)

Agreement between Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc., and Biodesix, Inc., dated May 24, 2021” previously filed with our Form 10-Q on August 10, 2021.

This relationship may require us to incur non-recurring and other charges, increase our near and long-term expenditures, issue securities that dilute our existing stockholders or disrupt our management and business. We cannot be certain that, following the realization of this relationship, we will achieve the revenue or specific net income that justifies our entry into it. Any termination of this relationship, or delays in entering into new strategic partnership agreements with Bio-Rad, could delay our sales and marketing efforts, which would harm our business prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may not be able to sufficiently reduce costs in the performance, manufacturing and production of our diagnostic tests to achieve sustainable gross margins.***

We partner with suppliers in the development and production of supplies for our diagnostic tests. While we are undertaking a number of initiatives designed to reduce the cost of performing our diagnostic tests, including reducing the costs of supplies, there is no guarantee that we will be able to achieve planned cost reductions from our various cost savings initiatives. There may also be unforeseen occurrences that increase our costs, such as increased prices of the components of our diagnostic tests, changes to labor costs or less favorable terms with third-party suppliers. If we are unable to reduce our costs, or if cost reductions are less significant or less timely than projected, we will not be able to achieve sustainable gross margins, which would adversely affect our ability to invest in and grow our business and adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***A pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease in the United States or worldwide, including a future outbreak of the novel strain of coronavirus disease, COVID-19, and its variants could adversely affect our business.***

If a pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease occurs in the United States or worldwide, our business may be adversely affected. For much of 2020 and 2021, COVID-19 spread throughout the United States and to most countries globally, creating significant uncertainty and economic disruption. Numerous U.S. state and local jurisdictions chose to impose “shelter-in-place” orders, quarantines, executive orders and similar government orders and restrictions for their residents to control the spread of COVID-19. In March 2020, the Governor of Colorado, where our headquarters are located, issued “stay at home” orders limiting non-essential activities, travel and business operations. Disruptions or potential disruptions due to the orders and restrictions have included, and in the future may continue to include, the inability of our suppliers to manufacture components and parts and to deliver these to us on a timely basis, or at all; disruptions in our production schedule and ability to assemble diagnostic tests; inventory shortages or obsolescence; delays in actions of regulatory bodies; diversion of or limitations on employee resources that would otherwise be focused on the operations of our business; delays in growing or reductions in our sales organization, including through delays in hiring, lay-offs, furloughs or other losses of sales representatives; business adjustments or disruptions of certain third parties, including suppliers, medical institutions and clinical investigators with whom we conduct business; and additional government requirements or other incremental mitigation efforts that may further impact our or our suppliers’ capacity to manufacture our diagnostic tests.

The COVID-19 pandemic also negatively affected our non-COVID-19 testing-related revenue and our clinical studies. For example, cancer patients had more limited access to hospitals, healthcare providers and medical resources as they took steps to control the spread of COVID-19. Our biopharmaceutical customers have faced challenges in recruiting patients and in conducting clinical trials to advance their pipelines, for which our tests could be utilized. Further, our clinical studies, such as our ongoing INSIGHT study and our recently launched ALTITUDE study, as well as our arrangements with our biopharmaceutical customers, are expected to take longer to complete than what we expected before the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The extent to which the a future pandemic or epidemic, including a future outbreak of the COVID-19 virus, impacts our business will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted, including new information which may emerge concerning the resurgence of COVID-19 or any other virus and the actions to contain or treat its impact, among others.

While the potential economic impact brought by, and the duration of, any pandemic, epidemic or outbreak of an infectious disease, including COVID-19, may be difficult to assess or predict, the widespread COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in, and may continue to result in, significant disruption of global financial markets and a reduction in our ability to access capital, which could adversely affect our liquidity. In addition, a recession or market correction resulting from the spread of an infectious disease, including COVID-19, could materially affect our business. Such economic recession could have a material adverse effect on our long-term business. To the extent a pandemic adversely affects our business and financial results, it may also have the effect of heightening many of the other risks described in this “Risk Factors” section.

***Natural or man-made disasters and other similar events may significantly disrupt our business, and negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

A significant portion of our employee base, operating facilities and infrastructure are centralized in Louisville, Colorado and we operate a laboratory facility in De Soto, Kansas. Any of our facilities may be harmed or rendered inoperable by natural or man-made disasters, including earthquakes, wildfires, floods, nuclear disasters, riots, acts of terrorism or other criminal activities, infectious disease outbreaks or pandemic events power outages and other infrastructure failures, which may render it difficult or impossible for us to operate our business for some period of time. Our facilities would likely be costly to repair or replace, and any such efforts would likely require substantial time. Any disruptions in our operations could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and harm our reputation. Moreover, although we have disaster recovery plans, they may prove inadequate. We may not carry sufficient business insurance to compensate for losses that may occur. Any such losses or damages could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, the facilities of our suppliers and manufacturers may be harmed or rendered inoperable by such natural or man-made disasters, which may cause disruptions, difficulties or otherwise materially and adversely affect our business.

***Any failure to offer high-quality support for our diagnostic tests and services may adversely affect our relationships with providers and negatively impact our reputation among patients and providers, which may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

In implementing and using our diagnostic tests and services, providers depend on our support to resolve issues in a timely manner. We may be unable to respond quickly enough to accommodate short-term increases in demand for customer support. Increased customer demand for support could increase costs and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Our sales are highly dependent on our reputation and on positive recommendations from our existing patients, care partners, providers and clinics. Any failure to maintain high-quality customer support, or a market perception that we do not maintain high-quality customer support, could adversely affect our reputation, our ability to sell our diagnostic tests and services, and in turn our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***The sizes of the markets for our diagnostic tests and services and any future diagnostic tests and services may be smaller than we estimate and may decline.***

Our estimates of the annual total addressable market for our diagnostic tests and services are based on a number of internal and third-party estimates and assumptions, including, without limitation, the assumed prices at which we can sell our diagnostic tests and services in the market. While we believe our assumptions and the data underlying our estimates are reasonable, these assumptions and estimates may not be correct and the conditions supporting our assumptions or estimates may change at any time, thereby reducing the predictive accuracy of these underlying factors.

## Table of Contents

As a result, our estimates of the annual total addressable market for our diagnostic tests and services in different market segments may prove to be incorrect. If the actual number of patients who would benefit from our diagnostic tests, the price at which we can sell them or the annual total addressable market for them is smaller than we have estimated, it may impair our sales growth and negatively affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our industry is subject to rapid change, which could make our solutions and the diagnostic tests we develop and services we offer, obsolete. If we are unable to continue to innovate and improve our diagnostic tests and services we offer, we could lose customers or market share.***

Our industry is characterized by rapid changes, including technological and scientific breakthroughs, frequent new product introductions and enhancements and evolving industry standards, all of which could make our current diagnostic tests and others we are developing obsolete. Our future success will depend on our ability to keep pace with the evolving needs of our customers on a timely and cost-effective basis and to pursue new market opportunities that develop as a result of scientific and technological advances. In recent years, there have been numerous advances in technologies relating to the diagnosis and treatment of cancer. There have also been advances in methods used to analyze very large amounts of molecular information. We must continuously enhance our offerings and develop new and improved diagnostic tests to keep pace with evolving standards of care. If we do not leverage or scale our sample and data biobank to discover new diagnostic tests or applications or update our diagnostic tests to reflect new scientific knowledge, including about lung cancer biology, information about new cancer therapies or relevant clinical trials, our diagnostic tests could become obsolete and sales of our current diagnostic tests and any new tests we develop could decline or fail to grow as expected. This failure to make continuous improvements to our diagnostic tests to keep ahead of those of our competitors could result in the loss of customers or market share that would adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may face additional costs, loss of revenue, significant liabilities, harm to our brand, decreased use of our products or services and business disruption if there are any security or data privacy breaches or other unauthorized or improper access.***

In connection with various facets of our business, we collect and use a variety of personal data, such as names, mailing addresses, email addresses, mobile phone numbers, location information, prescription information and other medical information. Any failure to prevent or mitigate security breaches or improper access to, use, disclosure or other misappropriation of our data or consumers' personal data could result in significant liability under state, (e.g., state breach notification and privacy laws such as the California Consumer Privacy Act ("CCPA") federal (e.g., the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act ("HIPAA"), and the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health ("HITECH") Act and laws in other jurisdictions (e.g., the General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR")). Such an incident may also cause a material loss of revenue from the potential adverse impact to our reputation and brand, affect our ability to retain or attract new users of our diagnostic tests and services and potentially disrupt our business.

Unauthorized disclosure of sensitive or confidential patient or employee data, including personally identifiable information, whether through a breach of computer systems, systems failure, employee negligence, fraud or misappropriation, or otherwise, or unauthorized access to or through our information systems and networks, whether by our employees or third parties, could result in negative publicity, legal liability and damage to our reputation. Unauthorized disclosure of personally identifiable information could also expose us to sanctions for violations of data privacy laws and regulations around the world. To the extent that any disruption or security breach resulted in a loss of or damage to our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and the further development of our product candidates could be delayed. For example, the loss of or damage to clinical trial data, such as from completed or ongoing clinical trials, for any of our product candidates would likely result in delays in our marketing approval efforts and significantly increased costs in an effort to recover or reproduce the data.

## [Table of Contents](#)

As we become more dependent on information technologies to conduct our operations, cyber incidents, including deliberate attacks and attempts to gain unauthorized access to computer systems and networks, may increase in frequency and sophistication. These threats pose a risk to the security of our systems and networks, the confidentiality and the availability and integrity of our data and these risks apply both to us, and to third parties on whose systems we rely for the conduct of our business. Because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access, disable or degrade service or sabotage systems change frequently and often are not recognized until launched against a target, we and our partners may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventative measures. We have in the past experienced, and may in the future, experience security incidents. While no security incidents in the past have had a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, we cannot predict the impact of any such future events. Further, we do not have any control over the operations of the facilities or technology of our cloud and service providers, including any third-party vendors that collect, process and store personal data on our behalf. Our systems, servers and platforms and those of our service providers may be vulnerable to computer viruses or physical or electronic break-ins that our or their security measures may not detect. Individuals able to circumvent such security measures may misappropriate our confidential or proprietary information, disrupt our operations, damage our computers or otherwise impair our reputation and business. We may need to expend significant resources and make significant capital investments to protect against security breaches or to mitigate the impact of any such breaches. In addition, to the extent that our cloud and other service providers, experience security breaches that result in the unauthorized or improper use of confidential data, employee data or personal data, we may not be indemnified for any losses resulting from such breaches. There can be no assurance that we or our third-party providers will be successful in preventing cyber-attacks or successfully mitigating their effects. Recent cyber-attacks purportedly originated by Russian controlled entities have exacerbated in the wake of Russia's invasion of Ukraine and our systems may be infiltrated by foreign actors. If we are unable to prevent or mitigate the impact of such security breaches, our ability to attract and retain new customers, patients and other partners could be harmed as they may be reluctant to entrust their data to us, and we could be exposed to litigation and governmental investigations, which could lead to a potential disruption to our business or other adverse consequences.

***We have significant payer concentration, with a limited number of customers accounting for a substantial portion of our revenues.***

For the year ended December 31, 2023, Medicare reimbursed 43% of our diagnostic test revenue to us and one customer accounted for 10% of our total revenue. For the year ended December 31, 2022, Medicare reimbursed 37% of our diagnostic test revenue to us and one customer accounted for 10% of our total revenue. There are risks whenever a large percentage of total revenues are concentrated with a limited number of payers and customers. It is not possible for us to predict the level of demand for our diagnostic tests and services that will be generated by any of these customers in the future. In addition, revenues from these larger customers may fluctuate from time to time based on these customers' business needs, the timing of which may be affected by market conditions or other factors outside of our control. These payers and customers could also potentially pressure us to reduce the prices we charge for our diagnostic tests and services, which could have an adverse effect on our margins and financial position and could negatively affect our revenues and results of operations. If any of our largest payers terminates its relationship with us or our tests are no longer reimbursable by such payer, such termination could negatively affect our revenues and results of operations.

***Our results of operations will be materially harmed if we are unable to accurately forecast customer demand for, and utilization of, our diagnostic tests and manage our inventory.***

To ensure adequate inventory supply, we must forecast inventory needs and manufacture our diagnostic tests based on our estimates of future demand for our diagnostic tests. Our ability to accurately forecast demand for them could be negatively affected by many factors, including our failure to accurately manage our expansion strategy, product introductions by competitors, an increase or decrease in customer demand for our diagnostic tests or for those of our competitors, our failure to accurately forecast customer acceptance of new diagnostic

## Table of Contents

tests, unanticipated changes in general market conditions or regulatory matters and weakening of economic conditions or consumer confidence in future economic conditions. Inventory levels in excess of customer demand may result in inventory write-downs or write-offs, which would cause our gross margin to be adversely affected and could impair the strength of our brand. Conversely, if we underestimate customer demand for our diagnostic tests, our supply chain partners and/or internal manufacturing team may not be able to deliver components and diagnostic tests to meet our requirements, and this could result in damage to our reputation, sales growth and customer relationships. In addition, if we experience a significant increase in demand, additional supplies of raw materials or additional manufacturing capacity may not be available when required on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all, or suppliers may not be able to allocate sufficient capacity in order to meet our increased requirements, which will adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***If we experience significant disruptions in our information technology systems, our business may be adversely affected.***

We depend on our information technology systems for the efficient functioning of our business, including the performance, distribution and maintenance of our diagnostic tests and services, as well as for accounting, data storage, compliance, purchasing and inventory management. We do not have redundant information technology in all aspects of our systems at this time. Our information technology systems may be subject to computer viruses, ransomware or other malware, attacks by computer hackers, failures during the process of upgrading or replacing software, databases or components thereof, power outages, damage or interruption from fires or other natural disasters, hardware failures, telecommunication failures and user errors, among other malfunctions. We could be subject to an unintentional event that involves a third party gaining unauthorized access to our systems, which could disrupt our operations, corrupt our data or result in release of our confidential information. Technological interruptions would disrupt our operations, including our ability to timely ship and track diagnostic test orders and results, project inventory requirements, manage our supply chain and otherwise adequately service our customers or disrupt our customers' ability to use our diagnostic tests. In the event we experience significant disruptions, we may be unable to repair our systems in an efficient and timely manner. Accordingly, such events may disrupt or reduce the efficiency of our entire operation and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Currently, we carry business interruption coverage to mitigate certain potential losses but this insurance is limited in amount, and we cannot be certain that such potential losses will not exceed our policy limits. The successful assertion of one or more large claims against us that exceed or are not covered by our insurance coverage or changes in our insurance policies, including premium increases or the imposition of large deductible or co-insurance requirements, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. We are increasingly dependent on complex information technology to manage our infrastructure. Our information systems require an ongoing commitment of significant resources to maintain, protect and enhance our existing systems. Failure to maintain or protect our information systems and data integrity effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***If product liability lawsuits are brought against us, we may incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit or halt the marketing and sale of our diagnostic tests and services. The expense and potential unavailability of insurance coverage for liabilities resulting from issues with our diagnostic tests and services could harm us and negatively impact sales.***

We face an inherent risk of product liability as a result of the marketing and sale of our diagnostic tests and services. For example, we may be sued if our diagnostic tests or services cause or are perceived to cause injury or are found to be otherwise unsuitable during manufacturing, marketing or sale. Any such product liability claim may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, negligence, strict liability or a breach of warranties. In addition, we may be subject to claims against us even if the apparent injury is due to the actions of others or the pre-existing health of the patient. For example,



## Table of Contents

medical personnel, care partners and patients collect samples for our diagnostic tests. If these medical personnel, care partners or patients are not properly trained, are negligent or use our diagnostic tests incorrectly, the capabilities of such tests may be diminished or the patient may suffer critical injury. We may also be subject to claims that are caused by the activities of our suppliers, such as those who provide us with components and sub-assemblies for our diagnostic tests.

If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit or halt the marketing and sale of our diagnostic tests and services. Even successful defense would require significant financial and management resources. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for our diagnostic tests and services;
- harm to our reputation;
- initiation of investigations by regulators;
- costs to defend the related litigation;
- a diversion of management's time and our resources;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- product recalls, withdrawals, or labeling, marketing, or promotional restrictions;
- loss of revenue;
- adverse impact on the market price of our Common Stock; and
- exhaustion of any available insurance and our capital resources.

We believe we have adequate product liability insurance, but it may not prove to be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive and costs may continue to rise. We may not be able to maintain or obtain insurance at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise. Our insurance policy contains various exclusions, and we may be subject to a product liability claim for which we have no coverage. The potential inability to obtain sufficient product liability insurance at an acceptable cost to protect against product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the marketing and sale of our diagnostic tests and services. We may have to pay any amounts awarded by a court or negotiated in a settlement that exceed our coverage limitations or that are not covered by our insurance, and we may not have, or be able to obtain, sufficient capital to pay such amounts, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, any product liability claims brought against us, with or without merit, could increase our product liability insurance rates or prevent us from securing continuing coverage, harm our reputation in the industry, significantly increase our expenses and reduce product sales.

***We face competition from many sources, including larger companies, and we may be unable to compete successfully.***

There are a number of lung cancer diagnostic solutions companies in the United States, Europe and Asia. Notable competitors in the United States include Veracyte, Inc., Guardant Health, Inc. and Foundation Medicine, Inc. These competitors all provide cancer-focused diagnostic tests to hospitals, researchers, clinicians, laboratories and other medical facilities. Many of these organizations are significantly larger with greater financial and personnel resources than us, and enjoy significantly greater market share and have greater resources than we do. As a consequence, they may be able to spend more on product development, marketing, sales and other product initiatives than we can. Some of our competitors have:

- substantially greater name recognition;

## Table of Contents

- broader, deeper, or longer-term relations with healthcare professionals, customers, and third-party payers;
- more established distribution networks;
- additional lines of diagnostic tests and the ability to offer rebates or bundle them to offer greater discounts or other incentives to gain a competitive advantage;
- greater experience in conducting research and development, manufacturing, clinical trials, marketing and obtaining regulatory clearance or approval or certification for diagnostic tests; and
- greater financial and human resources for product development, sales and marketing and patent litigation.

Our continued success depends on our ability to:

- further penetrate the lung disease diagnostic solutions market and increase utilization of our diagnostic tests;
- maintain and widen our technology lead over competitors by continuing to innovate and deliver new product enhancements on a continuous basis; and
- cost-effectively manufacture our diagnostic tests and their component parts as well as drive down the cost of service.

In addition, competitors with greater financial resources than ours could acquire other companies to gain enhanced name recognition and market share, as well as new technologies or diagnostic tests that could effectively compete with our existing diagnostic tests, which may cause our revenue to decline and would harm our business.

Our competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific, management and commercial personnel, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, development of our diagnostic tests. Because of the complex and technical nature of diagnostic testing and the dynamic market in which we compete, any failure to attract and retain a sufficient number of qualified employees could materially harm our ability to develop and commercialize our diagnostic tests, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

As we attain greater commercial success, our competitors are likely to develop diagnostic tests that offer features and functionality similar to our diagnostic tests that are currently on the market. Improvements in existing competitive diagnostic tests or the introduction of new competitive diagnostic tests may make it more difficult for us to compete for sales, particularly if those competitive diagnostic tests demonstrate better reliability, convenience or effectiveness or are offered at lower prices.

***Performance issues, service interruptions or price increases by our shipping carriers and warehousing providers could adversely affect our business and harm our reputation and ability to provide our services on a timely basis.***

Expedited, reliable shipping and delivery services and secure warehousing are essential to our operations. We rely heavily on providers of transport services for reliable and secure point-to-point transport of our diagnostic tests to our customers and for tracking of these shipments, and from time to time require warehousing for our diagnostic tests, sample collection kits and supplies. Should a carrier encounter delivery performance issues such as loss, damage or destruction of any systems, it would be costly to replace such systems in a timely manner and such occurrences may damage our reputation and lead to decreased demand for our diagnostic tests and increased cost and expense to our business. In addition, any significant increase in shipping or warehousing rates could adversely affect our operating margins and results of operations. Similarly, strikes, severe weather, natural disasters, civil unrest and disturbances or other service interruptions affecting delivery or warehousing services we use would adversely affect our ability to process orders for our diagnostic tests on a timely basis.

## Table of Contents

We rely on commercial courier delivery services to transport samples to our laboratory facility in a timely and cost-efficient manner and if these delivery services are disrupted, our business will be harmed. Our business depends on our ability to quickly and reliably deliver test results to our customers. Blood samples are typically received within days from the United States and outside the United States for analysis at our Louisville, Colorado and De Soto, Kansas facilities. Disruptions in delivery service, whether due to labor disruptions, bad weather, natural disaster, civil unrest or disturbances, terrorist acts or threats or for other reasons could adversely affect specimen integrity and our ability to process samples in a timely manner and to service our customers, and ultimately our reputation and our business. In addition, if we are unable to continue to obtain expedited delivery services on commercially reasonable terms, our operating results may be adversely affected.

### ***Cost-containment efforts of our customers, purchasing groups and governmental purchasing organizations could have a material adverse effect on our sales and profitability.***

In an effort to reduce costs, many hospitals in the United States have become members of GPOs and Integrated Delivery Networks (“IDNs”). GPOs and IDNs negotiate pricing arrangements with medical device companies and distributors on behalf of their members, which may include hospitals and other providers. GPOs and IDNs typically award contracts on a category-by-category basis through a competitive bidding process. Bids are generally solicited from multiple providers with the intention of driving down pricing or reducing the number of vendors. Due to the highly competitive nature of the GPO and IDN contracting processes, we may not be able to obtain new, or maintain existing, contract positions with major GPOs and IDNs. Furthermore, the increasing leverage of organized buying groups may reduce market prices for our diagnostic tests, thereby reducing our revenue and margins.

While having a contract with a GPO or IDN for a given product category can facilitate sales to members of that GPO or IDN, such contract positions can offer no assurance that any level of sales will be achieved, as sales are typically made pursuant to individual purchase orders. Even when a provider is the sole contracted supplier of a GPO or IDN for a certain product category, members of the GPO or IDN are generally free to purchase from other suppliers. Furthermore, GPO and IDN contracts typically are terminable without cause by the GPO or IDN upon 60 to 90 days’ notice. Accordingly, the members of such groups may choose to purchase alternative diagnostic tests due to the price or quality offered by other companies, which could result in a decline in our revenue.

Pricing and reimbursement of medical devices is not harmonized at the European level, but is the exclusive competence of the European Union (“EU”) Member States. In Europe, pricing and reimbursement decisions are generally made by regional or centralized bodies based on an assessment of the efficacy and clinical effectiveness of the devices or broad device types or procedures. There is a general trend for EU Member States to adopt cost containment measures to control public spend on medical devices. Due to the competitive nature of product offers and prices, we may not be able to obtain new, or maintain existing, contract positions with the EU Member States.

### ***Litigation and other legal proceedings may adversely affect our business.***

From time to time, we may become involved in legal proceedings relating to patent and other intellectual property matters, product liability claims, employee claims, tort or contract claims, federal regulatory investigations, securities class action and other legal proceedings or investigations, which could have an adverse impact on our reputation, business and financial condition and divert the attention of our management from the operation of our business. Litigation is inherently unpredictable and can result in excessive or unanticipated verdicts and/or injunctive relief that affect how we operate our business. We could incur judgments or enter into settlements of claims for monetary damages or for agreements to change the way we operate our business, or both. There may be an increase in the scope of these matters or there may be additional lawsuits, claims, proceedings or investigations in the future, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Adverse publicity about regulatory or legal action against us could damage

## [Table of Contents](#)

our reputation and brand image, undermine our customers' confidence and reduce long-term demand for our diagnostic tests and services, even if the regulatory or legal action is unfounded or not material to our operations.

We maintain product and professional liability insurance, but this insurance may not fully protect us from the financial impact of defending against product liability or professional liability claims. Any product liability or professional liability claim brought against us, with or without merit, could increase our insurance rates or prevent us from securing insurance coverage in the future.

### ***General economic and financial market conditions may exacerbate our business risks.***

Global macroeconomic conditions and the world's financial markets remain susceptible to significant stresses, resulting in reductions in available credit and government spending, economic downturn or stagnation, foreign currency fluctuations and volatility in the valuations of securities generally. As a result of uncertainties with respect to financial institutions and the global credit markets and other macroeconomic challenges such as inflationary pressures currently or potentially affecting the economy of the United States and other parts of the world, customers and distributors may experience serious cash flow problems and other financial difficulties, decreasing demand for our products. Our customers and distributors may respond to such economic pressures by reducing or deferring their capital spending or reducing staff.

In addition, events in the United States or foreign markets, such as the United Kingdom's exit from the European Union, the worldwide effects from the spread of COVID-19, Russia's invasion of Ukraine and political and social unrest in various countries around the world, can impact the global economy and capital markets. Additionally, if our customers and distributors are not successful in generating sufficient revenue or are precluded from securing financing, their businesses will suffer, which may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***We may not realize the benefits or costs of our Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement with AVEO Oncology.***

In 2014, we entered into a Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement with AVEO Oncology (formerly known as AVEO Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) ("AVEO") whereby the two parties agreed to various terms and conditions necessary for the co-development of AVEO's compound ficlatuzumab (the "Collaboration Agreement").

We were granted a limited legal interest in ficlatuzumab and may not have the right to control the development and exploitation of ficlatuzumab. As consideration for the grant, we agreed to cover the first \$15.0 million of ficlatuzumab's clinical development costs, with both parties then sharing all costs equally after the cap was reached.

In October of 2016, the Collaboration Agreement was amended to eliminate the requirement that we cover all of the initial costs. Under the amended terms, we agreed to allow AVEO to recapture its cost that it otherwise would not have been responsible for said recapture to occur out of any royalties or revenues eventually derived from the Collaboration Agreement. As part of the Collaboration Agreement, unless we or AVEO exercised our right to opt-out of co-development, we would equally share in any income received from licensing rights to ficlatuzumab to any third parties. In September 2020, we exercised our opt-out right for the payment of half of the development and regulatory costs for ficlatuzumab. This opt-out was effective as of December 2, 2020 with remaining obligations estimated to be \$0.1 million. Following the effective date, we will be entitled to a 10% royalty of net sales of ficlatuzumab and 25% of license income generated from the licensing of ficlatuzumab. Ficlatuzumab is currently being evaluated in squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, metastatic pancreatic ductal cancer, and acute myeloid leukemia.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our relationship with AVEO may require us to incur non-recurring and other charges, increase our near and long-term expenditures, or disrupt our management and business. We cannot be certain that, following the realization of this relationship, we will achieve the revenue or specific net income that justifies our entry into it. Any termination of this relationship, or delays in entering into new strategic partnership agreements with AVEO, could delay our sales and marketing efforts, which would harm our business prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

***We are exposed to significant future payments and other obligations associated with our acquisitions of Integrated Diagnostics and Oncimmune, U.S.A., and may not realize the advantages we expect from these acquisitions.***

In 2018, we purchased select assets and liabilities from Integrated Diagnostics, Inc. and IND Funding, LLC (collectively, the “Seller” or “Indi”) which included the CLIA lab in Seattle, Washington, and all rights to the Nodify XL2 test and intellectual property rights related to that test. The purchase was made for total consideration of \$27.6 million, consisting of \$8.0 million (10,649,604 shares) of our Series G Preferred Stock and contingent consideration with an initial fair market value of \$19.6 million.

The acquisition of Indi included a contingent consideration arrangement that requires additional consideration to be paid by us to the Seller based on the milestone of the attainment of a three consecutive month gross margin target of \$2 million within a seven-year period. Under the terms of the original agreement, when the gross margin target was achieved, the Company was required to issue 2,520,108 shares of Common Stock. For the six months following the achievement of the milestone, Indi had the option to require the Company to redeem the common shares for \$37.0 million in cash over eight equal installments. If Indi elected not to exercise this option, we had 12 months to repurchase the Common Stock in two equal quarterly cash installments totaling \$37 million.

In August 2021, the Company entered into an amendment to the original agreement in which all parties agreed to forgo the issuance of Common Stock and agreed that the Company would instead make six quarterly installments of approximately \$4.6 million each, which began in January 2022, and final payment of approximately \$9.3 million in July 2023 for a total of \$37.0 million (together, the “Milestone Payments”). The aggregate amount of payments owed by the Company under this amendment is the same as if Indi had exercised the put right or the Company had exercised the call right provided for in the original agreement.

On April 7, 2022, the Company entered into Amendment No. 3 to the Indi APA, in which the parties agreed to restructure the Milestone Payments. The Company made five quarterly installments of \$2.0 million each beginning in April 2022, three quarterly installments of \$3.0 million which began in July 2023, will make one installment of \$5.0 million in April 2024, and will make one installment of approximately \$8.4 million in July 2024. In addition, the Company agreed to an exit fee of approximately \$6.1 million in October 2024. Interest shall accrue on the difference between the payment schedule as agreed in the August 2021 amendment and the April 2022 amended payment schedule, at an aggregate per annum rate equal to 10%, with such interest to be payable quarterly on the following installment payment date. Our ability to make these payments is subject to ongoing compliance under the Perceptive Term Loan, and, commencing January 1, 2024, consent from Perceptive.

In addition, on October 31, 2019 we completed an acquisition of Freenome’s United States operations (formerly “Oncimmune USA” or “Oncimmune”) including its CLIA lab in De Soto, Kansas and its incidental pulmonary nodule (“IPN”) malignancy test, then marketed in the United States as the EarlyCDT Lung<sup>®</sup> test. We renamed and relaunched the test on February 28, 2020 as the Nodify CDT test and the De Soto, Kansas lab is the sole United States provider of the Nodify CDT test.

As part of the acquisition, we and Oncimmune entered into several agreements to govern the relationship between the parties and to allow us to provide the Nodify CDT test. The overarching umbrella Purchase and Commercialization Agreement (“PCA”) defines the general relationship between the parties. Included under the

## Table of Contents

PCA was (a) an APA whereby we acquired all of the United States assets associated with the De Soto, Kansas clinical laboratory, as well as the trademarks and patent application associated with the test; (b) an intellectual property license granting us the rights necessary under Oncimmune's background intellectual property rights to perform the Nodify CDT test; (c) a supply agreement for supplying us with the necessary materials and reagents needed to run the Nodify CDT test; and (d) a development agreement where Oncimmune agrees to assist us in further developing the Nodify CDT test.

We agreed to a revenue share payment of 8% of recognized revenue for non-screening tests up to an annual minimum volume and 5% thereafter, with an escalating minimum through the first four years of sales. Royalty expenses were \$1.0 million and \$0.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Our acquisitions may require us to incur non-recurring and other charges, increase our near and long-term expenditures, or disrupt our management and business. We cannot be certain that, following the realization of these acquisitions, we will achieve the revenue or specific net income that justifies our entry into them. This could delay our sales and marketing efforts, which would harm our business prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

***We are highly dependent on our senior management team and key personnel, and our business could be harmed if we are unable to attract and retain personnel necessary for our success.***

We are highly dependent on our senior management and other key personnel. Our success will depend on our ability to retain senior management and to attract and retain qualified personnel in the future, including sales and marketing professionals, scientists, clinical specialists, and other highly skilled personnel and to integrate current and additional personnel in all departments. The loss of members of our senior management, sales and marketing professionals, scientists, clinical and regulatory specialists could result in delays in product development and harm our business. If we are not successful in attracting and retaining highly qualified personnel, it would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our research and development programs and laboratory operations depend on our ability to attract and retain highly skilled scientists and technicians.***

We may not be able to attract or retain qualified scientists and technicians in the future due to the competition for qualified personnel among life science businesses, particularly near our headquarters in Louisville, Colorado and our laboratory facility in De Soto, Kansas. We also face competition from universities and public and private research institutions in recruiting and retaining highly qualified scientific personnel. We may have difficulties locating, recruiting, or retaining qualified salespeople. Recruiting and retention difficulties can limit our ability to support our research and development and sales programs. To induce valuable employees to remain at our company, in addition to salary and cash incentives, we have issued and may continue to issue equity awards that vest over time. The value to employees of equity awards that vest over time may be significantly affected by movements in our stock price that are beyond our control and may at any time be insufficient to counteract more lucrative offers from other companies. Despite our efforts to retain valuable employees, members of our management, scientific and development teams may terminate their employment with us on short notice. Our employment arrangements with our employees provide for at-will employment, which means that any of our employees could leave our employment at any time, with or without notice. We also do not maintain "key man" insurance policies on the lives of these individuals or the lives of any of our other employees.

***Our corporate culture has contributed to our success, and if we cannot maintain this culture as we grow, we could lose the innovation, creativity and teamwork fostered by our culture and our business may be harmed.***

We believe that our culture has been and will continue to be a critical contributor to our success. We expect to continue to hire aggressively as we expand, and we believe our corporate culture has been crucial in our success and our ability to attract highly skilled personnel. If we do not continue to develop our corporate culture or

maintain and preserve our core values as we grow and evolve, we may be unable to foster the innovation, curiosity, creativity, focus on execution, teamwork and the facilitation of critical knowledge transfer and knowledge sharing we believe we need to support our growth. Moreover, liquidity available to our employee securityholders could lead to disparities of wealth among our employees, which could adversely impact relations among employees and our culture in general. Our anticipated headcount growth may result in a change to our corporate culture, which could harm our business.

***Our ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards and research and development credit may be limited.***

In general, under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) a corporation that undergoes an ownership change, generally defined as a greater than 50% change by value in its equity ownership by certain shareholders over a three-year period, is subject to limitations on its ability to utilize its pre-change net operating losses (“NOLs”) and its research and development credit carryforwards to offset future taxable income. The applicable rules generally operate by focusing on changes in ownership among stockholders considered by the rules as owning, directly or indirectly, 5% or more of the stock of a company, as well as changes in ownership arising from new issuances of stock by the company. We believe that our NOLs are currently not subject to limitation under these rules. However, if we undergo an ownership change now or in the future, our ability to utilize NOLs and research and development credit carryforwards could be limited by Sections 382 and 383 of the Code. Future changes in stock ownership may be beyond our control. In addition, our ability to deduct net interest expense may be limited if we have insufficient taxable income for the year during which the interest is incurred, and any carryovers of such disallowed interest would be subject to the limitation rules similar to those applicable to NOLs and other attributes. For these reasons, in the event we experience a change of control, we may not be able to utilize a material portion of the NOLs, research and development credit carryforwards or disallowed interest expense carryovers, even if we attain profitability.

***The terms of the Perceptive Term Loan Facility require us to meet certain operating and financial covenants and place restrictions on our operating and financial flexibility. If we raise additional capital through debt financing, the terms of any new debt could further restrict our ability to operate our business.***

On November 16, 2022 (the “Closing Date”), we entered into a credit agreement and guaranty (the “Credit Agreement”) with Perceptive Credit Holdings IV, LP as the lender and administrative agent (the “Lender”) that provides for a senior secured delayed draw term loan facility with Perceptive Advisors LLC (“Perceptive”), in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$50.0 million (the “Perceptive Term Loan Facility”) to refinance long-term debt. The Perceptive Term Loan Facility provides for an “interest-only” period during the term of the loan with principal due at the maturity date, which will be November 21, 2027.

The Perceptive Term Loan Facility may be prepaid at any time, subject to a prepayment premium equal to 2% to 10% of the aggregate outstanding principal amount being prepaid, depending on the date of prepayment. The Perceptive Term Loan Facility contains customary affirmative and negative covenants for a loan, requires us to comply with a minimum cash requirement covenant, and has a trailing twelve month net revenue requirement. Failure to comply with the covenants and loan requirements may result in an event of default.

On May 10, 2023, the Company entered into the First Amendment with the Lender, whereby, subject to the terms and conditions of the First Amendment, the Minimum Net Revenue Covenant (as defined in the Credit Agreement) was amended to reduce the relevant threshold of each fiscal quarter commencing on the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2023 through and including the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2024. As consideration for the First Amendment, the Company agreed to issue to Perceptive a warrant to purchase up to 500,000 shares of the Company’s Common Stock which are equity classified at a per share exercise price equal to \$1.6254.

On August 4, 2023, the Company entered into the Second Amendment to the Credit Agreement and Guaranty (the “Second Amendment”) with Perceptive as lender and administrative agent and the Company, as borrower, whereby, subject to the terms and conditions of the Second Amendment, the Minimum Net Revenue Covenant

## [Table of Contents](#)

(as defined in the Credit Agreement) was amended to reduce the relevant threshold as of the last day of each fiscal quarter commencing with the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2024 through and including the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2025.

The Perceptive Term Loan Facility contains certain covenants limiting our ability to, among other things, engage in certain corporate changes, make certain restricted payments, repay other certain indebtedness or enter into, amend or terminate any other agreements that have the impact of restricting our ability to make loan repayments.

The Credit Agreement also contains certain customary events of default, the occurrence of which could result in the declaration that all outstanding principal and interest under the Perceptive Term Loan Facility is immediately due and payable in whole or in part, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

### ***We may need to raise additional capital to fund our existing operations, develop our platform, commercialize new diagnostic tests or expand our operations.***

We may need to raise additional capital in the future to expand our business, to pursue strategic investments, to take advantage of financing opportunities or for other reasons, including to:

- increase our sales and marketing efforts to drive market adoption of and address competitive developments;
- fund development and marketing efforts of our diagnostic tests or any other future diagnostic tests;
- expand our technologies into other types of cancer management and lung disease detection diagnostic tests;
- acquire, license, or invest in technologies;
- acquire or invest in complementary businesses or assets; and
- finance capital expenditures and general and administrative expenses.

Our present and future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- our ability to achieve revenue growth;
- our rate of progress in establishing payer coverage and reimbursement arrangements with domestic and international commercial third-party payers and government payers;
- the cost of expanding our laboratory operations and offerings, including our sales and marketing efforts;
- our rate of progress in, and cost of the sales and marketing activities associated with, establishing adoption of and reimbursement for our diagnostic tests;
- our rate of progress in, and cost of research and development activities associated with, diagnostic tests in research and early development;
- the effect of competing technological and market developments;
- costs related to international expansion; and
- the potential cost of and delays in product development as a result of any regulatory oversight applicable to our diagnostic tests.

The various ways we could raise additional capital carry potential risks. If we raise funds by issuing equity securities, our stockholders could experience dilution. Any preferred equity securities issued also could provide for rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of holders of our Common Stock. If we raise funds by issuing



debt securities, those debt securities would have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of holders of our Common Stock. The terms of debt securities issued or borrowings pursuant to a credit agreement could impose significant restrictions on our operations. If we raise funds through collaborations and licensing arrangements, we might be required to relinquish significant rights to our platform technologies or diagnostic tests, pay a portion of our royalties, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us.

### **Risks Related to our Governmental Regulation**

*The insurance coverage and reimbursement status of newly approved diagnostic tests, particularly in a new category of diagnostics and therapeutics, is uncertain. Failure to obtain or maintain adequate coverage and reimbursement for current or future diagnostic tests could limit our ability, and that of our collaborators, to fully commercialize our diagnostic tests and decrease our ability to generate revenue.*

The availability and extent of reimbursement by governmental and private payers is essential for most patients to be able to afford the clinical diagnostic tests and cellular therapeutics that we and our collaborators currently or in the future plan to develop and sell. In addition, because our clinical diagnostics and diagnostic tests represent new approaches to the research, diagnosis, detection and treatment of diseases, we cannot accurately estimate how our diagnostic tests, and those jointly created with our collaborators, would be priced, whether reimbursement could be obtained or any potential revenue generated. Sales of our diagnostic tests will depend substantially, both domestically and internationally, on the extent to which the costs of our diagnostic tests are paid by health maintenance, managed care, pharmacy benefit and similar healthcare management organizations, or reimbursed by government health administration authorities, private health coverage insurers and other third-party payers. If reimbursement is not available, or is available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize some of our diagnostic tests or services. Even if coverage is provided, the available reimbursement amount may not be high enough to allow us to establish or maintain pricing sufficient to realize an adequate return on our investment in any of our diagnostic tests or services. Changes in the reimbursement landscape may occur, which are outside of our control, and may impact the commercial viability of our diagnostic tests.

There is significant uncertainty related to the insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly launched, cleared, authorized or approved diagnostic tests. In the United States, many significant decisions about reimbursement for new diagnostics and medicines are typically made by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (“CMS”), an agency within the Department of Health and Human Services (“HHS”). CMS decides whether and to what extent a new diagnostic or medicine will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare, although it frequently delegates this authority to local Medicare Administrative Contractors (“MACs”). Private payers tend to follow Medicare to a substantial degree. It is difficult to predict what CMS will decide with respect to reimbursement for novel diagnostic tests such as ours. Additionally, reimbursement authorities or bodies in Europe may be more conservative than CMS. For example, a number of cancer drugs have been approved for reimbursement in the United States and have not been approved for reimbursement, or have been approved under restricted conditions, in certain European countries.

Outside the United States, the reimbursement process and timelines vary significantly. In Europe, pricing and reimbursement of medical devices is the exclusive competence of the EU Member States. However, the European Commission is facilitating a voluntary corporation between the EU Member States on health technology assessments (“HTA”) which consists of a network of the EU Member States’ national authorities and bodies responsible for HTA and a joint action to support cooperation at scientific and technical level between the HTA bodies. We cannot be sure that such prices and reimbursement decisions will be acceptable to us or our collaborators. If the regulatory authorities in these foreign jurisdictions set prices or make reimbursement criteria that are not commercially attractive for us or our collaborators, our revenues and the potential profitability of our products in those countries would be negatively affected. An increasing number of countries are taking initiatives to control the healthcare budget by focusing cost-cutting efforts on medicinal products, and to a lesser extent, medical devices, provided under their state-run healthcare systems. These price control efforts have impacted all

regions of the world, but have been most prominent in the EU. Additionally, some countries require approval of the sale price of a product before it can be marketed or mandatory discounts or profit caps may be applied. Further, after the sale price is approved, it remains subject to review during the product lifecycle. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing or product licensing approval is granted or the CE mark is obtained. As a result, we or our collaborators might obtain marketing approval for a product or service in a particular country, but then may experience delays in the reimbursement approval or be subject to price regulations that would delay the commercial launch of our product or service, possibly for lengthy time periods, which could negatively impact the revenues we are able to generate from the sale of that product or service in that particular country.

Moreover, increasing efforts by governmental and third-party payers, in the United States and abroad, to cap or reduce healthcare costs may cause such organizations to limit both coverage and level of reimbursement for newly cleared, authorized, certified or approved devices and medicines and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our clinical diagnostics to be sold by us or our collaborators. For example, in May 2018 the United States government released a “blueprint,” or plan, to reduce the cost of drugs. This blueprint contains certain measures that HHS has been working to implement, although it is possible that HHS’s regulatory priorities may change under the Biden administration. At the state level, legislatures are increasingly passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, which are, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

We expect to experience pricing pressures on our clinical diagnostics sold by us and our collaborators due to the trend toward value-based pricing and coverage, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative changes. The downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, particularly prescription drugs, surgical procedures and other treatments, has become very intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new diagnostic tests.

***Measures to reduce healthcare costs may hurt our business.***

The majority of our customers are healthcare providers who depend upon reimbursement by government and commercial insurance payers for lung cancer diagnostic solutions services. With a majority of United States patients with lung cancer covered by Medicare, the Medicare reimbursement rate is an important factor in a customer’s decision to use our diagnostic tests and limits the prices we may charge for them. Commercial insurance payers may also exert downward pressure on payment rates for lung cancer treatment services. A reduction in reimbursement rates for lung cancer treatments may adversely affect our customers’ businesses and cause them to enact cost reduction measures that may include reducing the scope of their programs, thereby potentially reducing demand for our diagnostic tests.

***Healthcare reform measures could hinder or prevent the commercial success of our diagnostic tests.***

In the United States, there have been, and we expect there will continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare system in ways that may harm our future revenues and profitability and the demand for our diagnostic tests. Federal and state lawmakers regularly propose and, at times, enact legislation that would result in significant changes to the healthcare system, some of which are intended to contain or reduce the costs of medical products and services. Current and future legislative proposals to further reform healthcare or reduce healthcare costs may limit coverage of or lower reimbursement for the procedures associated with the use of our diagnostic tests. The effect of any healthcare reform initiative implemented in the future could impact our revenue from the sale of our diagnostic tests. For example, the ACA, contains a number of provisions, including those governing enrollment in federal healthcare programs, reimbursement changes and fraud and abuse measures, all of which will impact existing government healthcare programs and will result in the development of new programs.

## [Table of Contents](#)

There have been judicial challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, as well as efforts by the Trump administration and Congress to repeal, replace or alter the implementation of certain aspects of the ACA. For example, as part of the TCJA, Congress eliminated the tax penalty, starting January 1, 2019, for not complying with the ACA's individual mandate to carry health insurance. The Further Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2020, Pub. L. No. 116-94, signed into law December 20, 2019, fully repealed the ACA's "Cadillac Tax" on certain high-cost employer-sponsored insurance plans, the annual fee imposed on certain health insurance providers based on market share (repeal effective in 2021), and the medical device excise tax on non-exempt medical devices.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted. For example, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, included reductions to CMS payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect on April 1, 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will remain in effect through 2030 unless additional Congressional action is taken, with the exception of a temporary suspension of the 2% cut in Medicare payments from May 1, 2020 through March 31, 2022, and a reduction of the cut to 1% from April 1, 2022 through June 30, 2022. Additionally, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, among other things, reduced CMS payments to several providers, including hospitals, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover Medicare overpayments to providers from three to five years.

The Biden administration and Congress may continue to pursue significant changes to the current healthcare laws, and the Biden administration has indicated its intent to strengthen the ACA and focus on reducing the cost of healthcare. We face uncertainties that might result from modifications or repeal of any of the provisions of the ACA, including as a result of current and future executive orders and legislative actions. The impact of those changes on us and potential effect on the medical device industry as a whole is currently unknown. Any changes to the ACA are likely to have an impact on our results of operations, and may negatively affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. We cannot predict what other healthcare programs and regulations will ultimately be implemented at the federal or state level or the effect of any future legislation or regulation in the United States on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payers of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare may harm:

- our ability to set a price that we believe is fair for our diagnostic tests;
- our ability to generate revenue and achieve or maintain profitability; and
- the availability of capital.

The ACA substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacts our industry. Future changes in healthcare policy could increase our costs and subject us to additional regulatory requirements that may interrupt commercialization of our current and future solutions. Future changes in healthcare policy could also decrease our revenue and impact sales of and reimbursement for our current and future diagnostic tests.

### ***We must comply with anti-corruption, anti-bribery, anti-money laundering and similar laws.***

We are subject to the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA"), which generally prohibits companies in the United States from engaging in bribery or other prohibited payments to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business and requires companies to maintain accurate books and records and internal controls. We are also subject to requirements under the United States Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control, United States domestic bribery laws and other anti-corruption, anti-bribery and anti-money laundering laws. While we have policies and procedures in place designed to promote compliance with such laws, our employees or other agents may nonetheless engage in prohibited conduct under these laws for which we or our executives might be held responsible. If our employees or other agents are found to have

engaged in such practices, we could suffer severe penalties and other consequences that may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Furthermore, international customers may currently order our diagnostic tests, either directly from us or through a potential joint venture, and we are subject to the FCPA, which prohibits companies and their intermediaries from making payments in violation of law to non-United States government officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business or securing any other improper advantage. Our reliance on independent distributors to sell our diagnostic tests internationally demands a high degree of vigilance in maintaining our policy against participation in corrupt activity, because these distributors could be deemed to be our agents and we could be held responsible for their actions. Other United States companies in the medical device and biopharmaceutical field have faced criminal penalties under the FCPA for allowing their agents to deviate from appropriate practices in doing business with these individuals. We are also subject to similar anti-bribery laws in the jurisdictions in which we operate, including laws promulgated by Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (“OECD”) countries in which we operate, such as Israel. These laws are complex and far-reaching in nature, and, as a result, we cannot assure you that we would not be required in the future to alter one or more of our practices to be in compliance with these laws or any changes in these laws or the interpretation thereof. Any violations of these laws, or allegations of such violations, could disrupt our operations, involve significant management distraction, involve significant costs and expenses, including legal fees and could result in a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. We could also suffer severe penalties, including criminal and civil penalties, disgorgement and other remedial measures.

***We must comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws.***

Various federal and state laws, as well as the laws of foreign countries, prohibit payments to induce the referral, purchase, order or use of healthcare products or services and require medical device companies to limit prevent, and/or monitor, and report certain payments to third-party payers, health care professionals, and other individuals. These healthcare fraud and abuse, anti-kickback, public reporting and aggregate spend laws affect our sales, marketing and other promotional activities by limiting the kinds of financial arrangements, including sales programs, we may have with lung cancer treatment providers, hospitals, physicians or other potential purchasers or users, including patients, of medical devices and services. They also impose additional administrative and compliance burdens on us. In particular, these laws influence, among other things, how we structure our sales offerings, including discount practices, customer support, education and training programs and physician consulting and other service arrangements. These laws prohibit certain marketing initiatives that are commonplace in other industries. If we were to offer or pay inappropriate inducements for the purchase, order or use of our diagnostic tests or our services, or our arrangements are perceived as inappropriate inducements, we could be subject to claims under various healthcare fraud and abuse laws.

Restrictions under applicable United States federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include the following:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a criminal law, prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving any remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward purchasing, leasing, ordering, or arranging for, referring, or recommending the purchase, lease, order of any good or service for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under federal healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- the Eliminating Kickbacks in Recovery Act, which prohibits knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, in return for the referral of a patient to, or in exchange for an individual using the services of certain entities, including laboratories, if the services are covered by a health care benefit program;
- the Beneficiary Inducement Statute, which prohibits any person, organization, or entity from giving anything of value to a federal health care program beneficiary that is likely to induce or influence the beneficiary’s choice of provider, practitioner, or supplier for covered services;

## Table of Contents

- the federal civil False Claims Act, which may be enforced through civil whistleblower or *qui tam* actions and is often used to enforce the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and other healthcare laws and regulations, imposes civil penalties and potential exclusion from federal healthcare programs, against individuals or entities for, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or for making a false record or statement material to an obligation to pay the federal government or for knowingly and improperly avoiding, decreasing or concealing an obligation to pay money to the federal government;
- federal criminal statutes created by HIPAA impose criminal liability for, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing or attempting to execute a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private insurance plans, or, in any matter involving a healthcare benefit program, for knowingly and willfully making materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements in connection with the delivery of or payment for health care benefits; and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payers, including private insurers.

Other federal and state laws, as well as the laws of foreign countries, generally prohibit individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payments to government or commercial payers that are false or fraudulent, or for items or services that were not provided as claimed. Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment, exclusion of product candidates and medical devices from government-funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, disgorgement, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Moreover, any investigation into our practices could cause adverse publicity and require a costly and time-consuming response. If any physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom we expect to do business are found not to be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government-funded healthcare programs.

Manufacturers can also be held liable under these laws if they are deemed to “cause” the submission of false or fraudulent claims by providing inaccurate billing or coding information to customers, by providing improper financial inducements, or through certain other activities. We attempt to ensure that any billing and coding information we provide for our diagnostic tests emphasizes the need for physicians and other providers to make independent judgments, use accurate and appropriate billing and coding that complies with all applicable payer policies, and document the medical need for their patients as appropriate. Nevertheless, the government may not regard any billing errors that may be made by our customers as inadvertent and may examine our role in providing information to our customers, physicians and patients concerning the benefits and potential coverage of more frequent therapy.

### ***FDA regulation of our industry generally or our tests specifically could be disruptive to our business.***

Our operations are subject to extensive federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations, including FDA laws and regulations, all of which are subject to change. These laws and regulations are complex and are subject to interpretation by the courts and by government agencies. We believe that we are in material compliance with all statutory and regulatory requirements applicable to us, but there is a risk that one or more government agencies could take a contrary position, or that a private party could file suit under the *qui tam* provisions of the federal False Claims Act or a similar state law. Such occurrences, regardless of their outcome, could damage our

## Table of Contents

reputation and adversely affect important business relationships with third parties, including managed care organizations, and other private third-party payers.

The FDA has recently increased its attention to marketing of pharmacogenetic tests. For example, in late 2018, the FDA issued a safety communication regarding genetic laboratory tests with claims to predict a patient's response to specific medications that have not been reviewed by the FDA and may not be supported by clinical evidence. Among other tests, the FDA notice cited genetic tests that claim results can be used to help physicians identify which antidepressant medication would have increased effectiveness or side effects compared to other antidepressant medications. As explained by the FDA in its update to this safety communication, the FDA sent notices to several firms marketing such pharmacogenetic tests where the FDA believes the relationship between genetic variations and the medication's effects has not been established, including a warning letter sent to a laboratory, in part, for failing to obtain premarket review of its test.

If the FDA were to determine that our tests are not within the current enforcement discretion policy for Laboratory Developed Tests, or LDTs for any reason, or if FDA finalizes its proposed rule to end enforcement discretion or issues new rules, policies, or guidance, due to new legislation or on its own accord, our tests may become subject to FDA requirements, including pre-market review. If this were to happen, it may impact our marketing practices relating to the relevant tests, which in turn may have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Failure to comply with federal, state and foreign laboratory licensing requirements and the applicable requirements of the FDA or any other regulatory authority, could cause us to lose the ability to perform our tests, experience disruptions to our business, or become subject to administrative or judicial sanctions.***

The diagnostic testing industry is subject to extensive laws and regulations, many of which have not been interpreted by the courts. Tests without FDA clearance, approval, or authorization would not be considered covered countermeasures under the Public Readiness and Emergency Preparedness Act ("PREP Act"), which authorizes HHS to provide limited liability immunity protection to certain individuals and entities against a claim of loss under federal and state law "caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from" the manufacture, distribution, administration, or use of a covered medical countermeasure, except for claims involving willful misconduct. Consequently, any violations of applicable laws, or allegations of such violations, could disrupt our operations, involve significant management distraction, involve significant costs and expenses, including legal fees and could result in a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

We are also subject to CLIA, a federal law that regulates clinical laboratories that perform testing on specimens derived from humans for the purpose of providing information for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of disease. CLIA requires virtually all laboratories to be certified by the federal government and mandates compliance with various operational, personnel, facilities administration, quality and proficiency testing requirements intended to ensure that testing services are accurate, reliable and timely. CLIA certification is also a prerequisite to be eligible to bill state and federal health care programs, as well as many private third-party payers, for laboratory testing services. As a condition of CLIA certification, each of our laboratories is subject to survey and inspection every other year, in addition to being subject to additional random inspections. The biennial survey is conducted by CMS, a CMS agent (typically a state agency), or, if the laboratory holds a CLIA certificate of accreditation, a CMS-approved accreditation organization.

Sanctions for failure to comply with CLIA requirements, including proficiency testing violations, may include suspension, revocation, or limitation of a laboratory's CLIA certificate, which is necessary to conduct our business, as well as the imposition of significant fines or criminal penalties.

Any sanction imposed under CLIA, its implementing regulations, or state or foreign laws or regulations governing licensure, or our failure to renew a CLIA certificate, a state or foreign license, or accreditation, could

## [Table of Contents](#)

have a material adverse effect on our business. If the CLIA certificate of any one of our laboratories is revoked, CMS could seek revocation of the CLIA certificates of our other laboratories based on their common ownership or operation, even though they are separately certified.

In addition, we are subject to state laws and regulations governing laboratory licensure. Some states have enacted state licensure laws that are more stringent than CLIA. Although we have obtained licenses from states where we believe we are required to be licensed, we may become aware of other states that require out-of-state laboratories to obtain licensure in order to accept specimens from the state, and it is possible that other states currently have such requirements or will have such requirements in the future.

We may also be subject to regulation in foreign jurisdictions as we seek to expand international utilization of our tests or such jurisdictions adopt new licensure requirements, which may require review of our tests in order to offer them or may have other limitations that may limit our ability to make our tests available outside of the United States. Complying with licensure requirements in new jurisdictions may be expensive, time-consuming and subject us to significant and unanticipated delays. Changes in state or foreign licensure laws that affect our ability to offer and provide diagnostic services across state or foreign country lines could materially and adversely affect our business. In addition, state and foreign requirements for laboratory certification may be costly or difficult to meet and could affect our ability to receive specimens from certain states or foreign countries.

Failure to comply with applicable clinical laboratory licensure requirements may result in a range of enforcement actions, including suspension, limitation or revocation of our CLIA certificate and/or state licenses, imposition of a directed plan of action, onsite monitoring, civil monetary penalties, criminal sanctions and revocation of the laboratory's approval to receive Medicare and Medicaid payment for its services, as well as significant adverse publicity. Any sanction imposed under CLIA, its implementing regulations, or state or foreign laws or regulations governing clinical laboratory licensure or our failure to renew our CLIA certificate, a state or foreign license or accreditation, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Even if we were able to bring our laboratory back into compliance, we could incur significant expenses and potentially lose revenue in doing so.

Our Louisville, Colorado and De Soto, Kansas laboratories are both CAP-accredited clinical laboratories regulated by CMS pursuant to CLIA. We also have a current CLIA certificate for each facility. To maintain these certificates, we are subject to survey and inspection every two years. Moreover, CLIA inspectors may make random inspections of our laboratory from time to time. Furthermore, our diagnostic tests are categorized as LDTs and are not currently subject to FDA regulation, although certain components provided by third parties and used to create and/or administer the test may be. LDTs are a subset of IVDs that are intended for clinical use and developed, validated, and offered within a single laboratory for use only in that laboratory. Failure to adhere to any new FDA regulation would result in fines, product suspensions, warning letters, recalls, injunctions and other civil and criminal penalties.

***Our current line of diagnostic tests is covered under CLIA and CMS, but the FDA may end its general policy of enforcement discretion and regulate laboratory developed tests as medical devices. Changes in the way that the FDA regulates tests performed by laboratories like ours could result in delay or additional expense in offering our tests and tests that we may develop in the future.***

The laws and regulations governing the marketing of diagnostic products are evolving, extremely complex and in many instances, there are no significant regulatory or judicial interpretations of these laws and regulations. Pursuant to its authority under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (the "FDCA"), the FDA has jurisdiction over medical devices, including in vitro diagnostics and, therefore, potentially our clinical laboratory tests.

Pursuant to the FDCA and its implementing regulations, the FDA regulates the research, testing, manufacturing, safety, labeling, storage, recordkeeping, premarket clearance or approval, marketing and promotion, and sales

## [Table of Contents](#)

and distribution of medical devices in the United States to ensure that medical products distributed domestically are safe and effective for their intended uses. Although the FDA has asserted that it has authority to regulate the development and use of LDTs, such as our and many other laboratories' tests, as medical devices, it has generally exercised enforcement discretion and is currently not otherwise regulating most tests developed and performed within a single high complexity CLIA-certified laboratory. Pursuant to this enforcement discretion policy, FDA does not require laboratories that furnish LDTs to comply with the agency's requirements for medical devices (e.g., establishment registration, device listing, quality systems regulations, premarket clearance or premarket approval, and post-market controls).

We believe that our tests, as utilized in our clinical laboratory, are and would be considered LDTs and that as a result, the FDA does not require that we obtain regulatory clearances or approvals for our LDTs or their components pursuant to the FDA's current policies and guidance. Although we believe that our tests and test components are either exempt from FDA medical device regulations or are subject to an enforcement discretion policy, it is possible that the FDA would not agree with our determinations or that the FDA will change its regulations and policies such that our products become regulated as medical devices.

In recent years, the FDA has publicly announced its intention to regulate certain LDTs and has set forth various proposals for a phased-in risk-based regulatory framework that would apply varying levels of FDA oversight to LDTs. Until recently, the FDA has articulated such policies through guidance documents, compliance manuals, website statements, and other informal issuances, but not through notice-and-comment rulemaking. On September 29, 2023, the FDA announced a proposed rule to amend its regulations to explicitly regulate LDTs as IVD tests in accordance with the agency's regulatory authority over medical devices. If this rule is finalized, our tests that are currently offered as LDTs would become subject to statutory and regulatory provisions that are applicable to medical devices, including but not limited to, medical device reporting and correction and removal reporting requirements, quality systems regulations, registration and listing requirements, and premarket review requirements.

Even if the proposed rule is not finalized, Congress could take action to amend the law to change the current regulatory framework for in vitro diagnostics and LDTs to require premarket review of LDTs and other regulatory requirements. New requirements, whether imposed through legislation or administratively, could result in delay or additional expense in offering our tests and tests that we may develop in the future. Moreover, failure to comply with applicable requirements under the relevant timeframes could cause us to lose the ability to perform our tests, experience disruptions to our business, or become subject to administrative or judicial enforcement actions, which in turn may have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Our operations, therefore, are or may become subject to extensive regulation by the FDA in the United States. Government regulations specific to medical devices are wide ranging and govern, among other things:

- test design, development, manufacture, and release;
- laboratory and clinical testing, labeling, packaging, storage, and distribution;
- product safety and efficacy;
- premarketing clearance or approval;
- service operations;
- record keeping;
- product marketing, promotion and advertising, sales, and distribution;
- post-marketing surveillance, including reporting of deaths or serious injuries and recalls and correction and removals;



## Table of Contents

- post-market approval studies; and
- product import and export.

The premarket submission process for medical devices can be expensive, lengthy and unpredictable. The FDA can delay, limit, or deny clearance or approval of a device for many reasons, including:

- our inability to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or the applicable regulatory entity or conformity assessment body that the diagnostic tests are safe or effective for their proposed intended uses;
- the disagreement of the FDA with the design or implementation of our clinical trials or the interpretation of data from clinical trials;
- serious and unexpected adverse device effects experienced by participants in our clinical trials;
- the data from our clinical trials may be insufficient to support clearance or approval, where required;
- our inability to demonstrate that the clinical and other benefits of the device outweigh the risks;
- the manufacturing process or facilities we use may not meet applicable requirements; and
- the potential for approval policies or regulations of the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory bodies to change significantly in a manner rendering our clinical data or regulatory filings insufficient for clearance or approval.

The FDA and state authorities have broad enforcement powers. Our failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements could result in enforcement action by any such agency, which may include any of the following sanctions:

- adverse publicity, warning letters, untitled letters, it has come to our attention letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- repair, replacement, refunds, recall or seizure of our diagnostic tests;
- operating restrictions, partial suspension, or total shutdown of production;
- denial of our requests for regulatory clearance or premarket approval of new diagnostic tests or services, new intended uses, or modifications to existing diagnostic tests or services;
- withdrawal of regulatory clearance or premarket approvals that have already been granted; or
- criminal prosecution.

As discussed above, we believe that our current line of diagnostic tests and their components are LDTs, which are subject to state licensing requirements and federal regulation by CMS under CLIA, although our COVID-19 testing program and select partnerships we may enter may cause us to be subject to additional FDA regulations discussed above.

While we believe that we are currently in material compliance with applicable laws and regulations, it is possible that the FDA, or other regulatory agencies, would not agree with our determinations. If our products became become subject to premarket submission and other FDA requirements, we would need to comply with the applicable regulations or face significant civil and criminal penalties. In addition, IVDs and Companion Diagnostics (“CDx”) tests are widely considered to be Class III devices, and it is possible that in the future, we may develop tests that fall into this category. CDx tests in particular may require further administrative procedures in the PMA process. Exposure to these additional regulatory requirements would also affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## Table of Contents

*Our future success depends on our ability to develop, receive regulatory clearance or approval or certification for, and introduce new diagnostic tests or enhancements to existing diagnostic tests that will be accepted by the market in a timely manner. There is no guarantee that the FDA will grant 510(k) clearance, De Novo authorization, or PMA approval of our future diagnostic tests and failure to obtain necessary clearances or approvals for our future diagnostic tests would adversely affect our ability to grow our business.*

It is important to our business that we build a pipeline of diagnostic test offerings that address limitations of current lung disease diagnostic tests. As such, our success will depend in part on our ability to develop and introduce new diagnostic tests. However, we may not be able to successfully develop and obtain regulatory clearance or approval or certification for enhancements to our existing diagnostic tests, or new diagnostic tests for any number of reasons, including due to the cost associated with certain regulatory approval requirements, or these diagnostic tests may not be accepted by physicians or users.

The success of any new diagnostic test or enhancement to an existing diagnostic test will depend on a number of factors, including our ability to, among others:

- identify and anticipate physician and patient needs properly;
- develop and introduce new diagnostic tests or enhancements to our existing diagnostic tests in a timely manner;
- avoid infringing upon, misappropriating, or violating the intellectual property rights of third parties;
- demonstrate, if required, the safety and efficacy of new diagnostic tests with data from clinical studies;
- obtain the necessary regulatory clearances or approvals or certifications for new diagnostic tests or enhancements to existing diagnostic tests;
- comply fully with FDA and foreign regulations on marketing of new diagnostic tests or modified diagnostic tests; and
- provide adequate training to potential users of our diagnostic tests.

If we do not develop new diagnostic tests or enhancements to our existing diagnostic tests in time to meet market demand or if there is insufficient demand for these diagnostic tests or enhancements, or if our competitors introduce new diagnostic tests with functionalities that are superior to ours, our results of operations will suffer.

Some of our future diagnostic tests may require FDA clearance of a 510(k) submission. Other diagnostic tests may require the approval of a PMA. In addition, some of our future diagnostic tests may require clinical trials to support regulatory approval and we may not successfully complete these clinical trials. The FDA may not approve or clear these diagnostic tests for the indications that are necessary or desirable for successful commercialization. Indeed, the FDA may refuse our requests for 510(k) clearance, De Novo authorization, or premarket approval of new diagnostic tests. Failure to receive clearance or approval for our new diagnostic tests would have an adverse effect on our ability to expand our business.

***Modifications to our marketed tests may require new 510(k) clearances, De Novo authorizations, or PMA approvals, or may require us to cease marketing or recall the modified tests until clearances or approvals are obtained.***

Modifications to our diagnostic tests may require new regulatory approvals or clearances, including 510(k) clearances, De Novo authorizations, or premarket approvals, or require us to recall or cease marketing the modified systems until these clearances or approvals are obtained. The FDA requires device manufacturers to initially make and document a determination of whether or not a modification requires a new approval, supplement or clearance. A manufacturer may determine that a modification could not significantly affect safety or efficacy and does not represent a major change in its intended use, so that no new submission is necessary. However, the FDA can review a manufacturer's decision and may disagree. The FDA may also on its own

## Table of Contents

initiative determine that a new clearance or approval is required. We have made modifications to our diagnostic tests in the past and may make additional modifications in the future that we believe do not or will not require additional clearances or approvals. If the FDA disagrees and requires new clearances or approvals for the modifications, we may be required to recall and to stop marketing our diagnostic tests as modified, which could require us to redesign our diagnostic tests and harm our operating results. In these circumstances, we may be subject to significant enforcement actions.

Where we determine that modifications to our diagnostic tests require a new premarket submission, we may not be able to obtain the additional clearances or approvals for the modifications or additional indications in a timely manner, or at all. Obtaining clearances and approvals can be a time-consuming process, and delays in obtaining required future clearances or approvals would adversely affect our ability to introduce new or enhanced diagnostic tests in a timely manner, which in turn would harm our future growth.

***If we or our suppliers fail to comply with ongoing FDA or other domestic and foreign regulatory authority or conformity assessment body requirements, or if we experience unanticipated problems with our diagnostic tests, they could be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market.***

Any medical device that we manufacture, including those for which we obtain regulatory clearance or approval or certification, and the manufacturing processes, reporting requirements, post-approval clinical data and promotional activities for such diagnostic test, will be subject to continued regulatory review, oversight, and periodic inspections by the FDA and other domestic and foreign regulatory bodies or conformity assessment bodies. In particular, we and our suppliers may be required to comply with FDA's QSR (QSR codified at 21 C.F.R. § 820) for medical devices and International Organization for Standardization ("ISO") regulations for the manufacture of our diagnostic tests and other regulations which cover the methods and documentation of the design, testing, production, control, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, storage and shipping of any diagnostic test for which we obtain clearance or approval. Regulatory bodies, such as the FDA, and conformity assessment bodies enforce the QSR and other regulations through periodic inspections and audits. The failure by us or one of our suppliers to comply with applicable statutes and regulations administered by the FDA and other regulatory bodies or conformity assessment bodies, or the failure to timely and adequately respond to any adverse inspectional observations or product safety issues, could result in, among other things, one or more of the following enforcement actions:

- untitled letters, warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- unanticipated expenditures to address or defend such actions;
- customer notifications for repair, replacement, or refunds;
- recall, detention, or seizure of our diagnostic tests;
- operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- refusing or delaying our requests for 510(k) clearance, De Novo authorization, or premarket approval of new diagnostic tests or modified versions of current diagnostic tests;
- operating restrictions;
- withdrawing 510(k) clearances, De Novo authorization, or PMA approvals that have already been granted;
- revocation of Emergency Use Authorizations ("EUAs") that have been authorized previously;
- refusal to grant export approval for our diagnostic tests; and
- criminal prosecution.

If any of these actions were to occur it would harm our reputation and cause our diagnostic test sales and profitability to suffer and may prevent us from generating revenue. Furthermore, our key component suppliers

## [Table of Contents](#)

may not currently be or may not continue to be in compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements which could result in our failure to produce our diagnostic tests on a timely basis and in the required quantities, if at all.

In addition, we are required to conduct surveillance to monitor the safety or effectiveness of our diagnostic tests, and we must comply with medical device reporting requirements, including the reporting of adverse events and malfunctions related to our diagnostic tests. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with our diagnostic tests, including unanticipated adverse events or adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, manufacturing problems, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements such as QSR, may result in changes to labeling, restrictions on such diagnostic tests or manufacturing processes, withdrawal of the diagnostic tests from the market, voluntary or mandatory recalls, a requirement to repair, replace or refund the cost of any medical device we manufacture or distribute, fines, suspension of regulatory approvals, product seizures, injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties which would adversely affect our business, operating results and prospects.

### ***Our diagnostic tests and services may in the future be subject to product recalls that could harm our reputation, business and financial results.***

Medical devices can experience performance problems in the field that require review and possible corrective action. The occurrence of component failures, manufacturing errors, software errors, design defects or labeling inadequacies affecting a medical device could lead to a government-mandated or voluntary recall by the device manufacturer, in particular when such deficiencies may endanger health. The FDA requires that certain classifications of recalls be reported to the FDA within 10 working days after the recall is initiated. Companies are required to maintain certain records of recalls, even if they are not reportable to the FDA. We may initiate voluntary recalls involving our diagnostic tests and services in the future that we determine do not require notification of the FDA. If the FDA disagrees with our determinations, they could require us to report those actions as recalls. Product recalls may divert management attention and financial resources, expose us to product liability or other claims, harm our reputation with customers and adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations. Other jurisdictions have similar recall requirements.

### ***Legislative or regulatory reforms may make it more difficult and costly for us to obtain regulatory clearance or approval or certification of any future diagnostic tests and to manufacture, market and distribute our diagnostic tests after clearance or approval is obtained.***

From time to time, legislation is drafted and introduced in Congress that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the regulatory approval, manufacture and marketing of regulated products or the reimbursement thereof. For example, the Verifying Accurate, Leading-edge IVCT Development (“VALID”) Act recently introduced in Congress would codify into law the term “in vitro clinical test” in order to create a new medical product category separate from medical devices that would include products currently regulated as in vitro diagnostics as well as LDTs.

In addition, FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or reinterpreted by the FDA in ways that may significantly affect our business and our diagnostic tests. For example, FDA announced a proposed rule in September 2023 to phase out its enforcement discretion over LDTs and regulate such diagnostic tests as medical devices. Any new regulations or revisions or reinterpretations of existing regulations may impose additional costs or lengthen review times of planned or future diagnostic tests. It is impossible to predict whether legislative changes will be enacted or FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations changed, and what the impact of such changes, if any, may be.

Any change in the laws or regulations that govern the clearance and approval processes relating to our current, planned and future diagnostic tests could make it more difficult and costly to obtain clearance or approval for new diagnostic tests or to produce, market and distribute existing diagnostic tests. Significant delays in receiving clearance or approval or the failure to receive clearance or approval for any new diagnostic tests would have an adverse effect on our ability to expand our business.

***Clinical trials may be necessary to support future product submissions to FDA. These clinical trials are expensive and will require the enrollment of large numbers of patients, and suitable patients may be difficult to identify and recruit. Delays or failures in our clinical trials will prevent us from commercializing any modified or new diagnostic tests and will adversely affect our business, operating results and prospects.***

Initiating and completing clinical trials necessary to support any future PMA applications, De Novo requests, and additional safety and efficacy data beyond that typically required for a 510(k) clearance, for our possible future product candidates, will be time consuming and expensive and the outcome uncertain. Moreover, the results of early clinical trials are not necessarily predictive of future results, and any product we advance into clinical trials may not have favorable results in later clinical trials.

Conducting successful clinical studies will require the enrollment of large numbers of patients, and suitable patients may be difficult to identify and recruit. Patient enrollment in clinical trials and completion of patient participation and follow-up depends on many factors, including the size of the patient population, the nature of the trial protocol, the attractiveness of, or the discomforts and risks associated with, the treatments received by enrolled subjects, the availability of appropriate clinical trial investigators, support staff, and proximity of patients to clinical sites and ability to comply with the eligibility and exclusion criteria for participation in the clinical trial and patient compliance. For example, patients may be discouraged from enrolling in our clinical trials if the trial protocol requires them to undergo extensive post-treatment procedures or follow-up to assess the safety and effectiveness of our diagnostic tests or if they determine that the treatments received under the trial protocols are not attractive or involve unacceptable risks or discomforts.

Development of sufficient and appropriate clinical protocols to demonstrate safety and efficacy are required and we may not adequately develop such protocols to support clearance and approval. Further, the FDA may require us to submit data on a greater number of patients than we originally anticipated and/or for a longer follow-up period or change the data collection requirements or data analysis applicable to our clinical trials. Delays in patient enrollment or failure of patients to continue to participate in a clinical trial may cause an increase in costs and delays in the approval and attempted commercialization of our diagnostic tests or result in the failure of the clinical trial. In addition, despite considerable time and expense invested in our clinical trials, the FDA may not consider our data adequate to demonstrate safety and efficacy. Such increased costs and delays or failures could adversely affect our business, operating results and prospects.

***If the third parties on which we rely to conduct our clinical trials and to assist us with pre-clinical development do not perform as contractually required or expected, we may not be able to obtain regulatory clearance or approval or certification for or commercialize our diagnostic tests and services.***

We may not have the ability to independently conduct our pre-clinical and clinical trials for our future diagnostic tests and services and we must rely on third parties, such as contract research organizations, medical institutions, clinical investigators and contract laboratories to conduct such trials. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or regulatory obligations or meet expected deadlines, if these third parties need to be replaced, or if the quality or accuracy of the data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our pre-clinical development activities or clinical trials may be extended, delayed, suspended or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for, or successfully commercialize, our diagnostic tests and services on a timely basis, if at all, and our business, operating results and prospects may be adversely affected. Furthermore, our third-party clinical trial investigators may be delayed in conducting our clinical trials for reasons outside of their control.

***Our use, disclosure, and other processing of personally identifiable information, including health information, is subject to HIPAA and other federal, state, and foreign privacy and security regulations, and our failure to comply with those regulations or to adequately secure the information we hold could result in significant liability or reputational harm and, in turn, a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and prospects.***

We maintain and process, and our third-party vendors, collaborators, contractors and consultants maintain and process on our behalf, a large quantity of sensitive information, including confidential business, personal and patient health information in connection with our clinical studies and our employees, and are subject to data privacy and protection laws and regulations that apply to the collection, transmission, storage and use of personally identifying information, which among other things, impose certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of personal information. Failure by us or our third-party vendors, collaborators, contractors and consultants to comply with any of these laws and regulations could result in notification obligations or enforcement actions against us, which could result in fines, imprisonment of company officials and public censure, claims for damages by affected individuals, damage to our reputation and loss of goodwill, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects. These laws, rules and regulations evolve frequently and their scope may continually change, through new legislation, amendments to existing legislation and changes in enforcement, and may be inconsistent from one jurisdiction to another. The interpretation and application of consumer, health-related and data protection laws, especially with respect to genetic samples and data, in the United States, the EU and elsewhere, are often uncertain, contradictory and in flux. As a result, implementation standards and enforcement practices are likely to remain uncertain for the foreseeable future.

In the United States, numerous federal and state laws and regulations, including federal health information privacy laws, state data breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws and federal and state consumer protection laws (e.g., Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act), that govern the collection, use, disclosure and protection of health-related and other personal information could apply to our operations or the operations of our collaborators.

Domestic laws in this area are complex and developing rapidly. Many state legislatures have adopted legislation relating to privacy, data security and data breaches. Laws in all 50 states require businesses to provide notice to customers whose personally identifiable information has been disclosed as a result of a data breach. The laws are not consistent, and compliance in the event of a widespread data breach is costly. States are also frequently amending existing laws, requiring attention to frequently changing regulatory requirements. For example, California recently enacted the CCPA, which became effective on January 1, 2020. The CCPA, among other things, requires new disclosures to California consumers and affords such consumers new abilities to access and delete their personal information, opt-out of certain sales of personal information and receive detailed information about how their personal information is used. The CCPA provides for fines of up to \$7,500 per violation, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that is expected to increase the frequency of data breach litigation. While the CCPA has already been amended multiple times, it is unclear how this legislation will be further modified or how it will be interpreted. Interpretations of the CCPA may continue to evolve with regulatory guidance and the CCPA continue to be amended, including through a ballot initiative, adopted by voters in November 2020, known as the California Privacy Rights Act, or CPRA. The CPRA imposes additional data protection obligations on companies doing business in California, including additional consumer rights, including regarding certain uses of sensitive data. It also creates a new California data protection agency—the California Privacy Protection Agency—specifically tasked to enforce the law, which may likely result in increased regulatory scrutiny of California businesses in the areas of data protection and security. The effects of this legislation potentially are far-reaching, however, and may require us to modify our data processing practices and policies and incur substantial compliance-related costs and expenses. The CCPA and other changes in state and federal laws or regulations relating to privacy, data protection and information security, particularly any new or modified laws or regulations that require enhanced protection of certain types of data or new obligations with regard to data retention, transfer or disclosure, could increase the cost of providing our offerings, require

## [Table of Contents](#)

significant changes to our operations or even prevent us from providing certain offerings in jurisdictions in which we currently operate and in which we may operate in the future.

Because of the breadth of these data protection laws and the narrowness of their exceptions and safe harbors, it is possible that our business or data protection policies could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. The scope and enforcement of each of these laws is uncertain and subject to rapid change in the current environment of heightened regulatory focus on data privacy and security issues. Although we endeavor to comply with our published policies and documentation and ensure their compliance with current laws, rules and regulations, we may at times fail to do so or be alleged to have failed to do so. The publication of our privacy policy and other documentation that provide promises and assurances about privacy and security can subject us to potential state and federal action in the United States if they are found to be deceptive, unfair, or misrepresentative of our actual practices. Any failure by us or other parties with whom we do business to comply with this documentation or with federal, state, local or international regulations could result in proceedings against us by governmental entities, private parties or others. In many jurisdictions, enforcement actions and consequences for noncompliance are rising.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the data protection laws described above or any other laws that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including, but not limited to, criminal, civil and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, possible exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs, injunctions, private qui tam actions brought by individual whistleblowers in the name of the government, class action litigation and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, as well as additional reporting obligations and oversight if we become subject to a corrective action plan or other agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

In addition, numerous state and federal laws and regulations govern the collection, dissemination, use, privacy, confidentiality, security, availability, integrity, and other processing of PHI and PII. These laws and regulations include HIPAA. HIPAA establishes a set of national privacy and security standards for the protection of protected health information (as defined in HIPAA, "PHI") by health plans, healthcare clearinghouses and certain healthcare providers, referred to as covered entities ("CE"), and the business associates ("BA") with whom such covered entities contract for services. We are a CE under HIPAA when we are conducting our clinical trials. We are a CE with regard to our observational studies and clinical trials, and also a BA under HIPAA for certain other business activities, and we execute BA agreements with our clients.

HIPAA requires CEs and BAs, such as us, to develop and maintain policies with respect to the protection of, use and disclosure of electronic PHI, including the adoption of administrative, physical and technical safeguards to protect such information, and certain notification requirements in the event of a data breach.

HIPAA imposes mandatory penalties for certain violations. Penalties for violations of HIPAA and its implementing regulations start at \$119 per violation and are subject to a cap of \$1,785,651 for violations of the same standard in a single calendar year. However, a single breach incident can result in violations of multiple standards. HIPAA also authorizes state attorneys general to file suit on behalf of their residents. Courts may award damages, costs and attorneys' fees related to violations of HIPAA in such cases. While HIPAA does not create a private right of action allowing individuals to sue us in civil court for violations of HIPAA, its standards have been used as the basis for duty of care in state civil suits such as those for negligence or recklessness in the misuse or breach of PHI.

In addition, HIPAA mandates that the Secretary of HHS conduct periodic compliance audits of HIPAA CEs and BAs. With regard to BAs, those audits assess the business associate's compliance with the HIPAA Privacy and Security Standards. Such audits are conducted randomly and after an entity experiences a breach affecting more than 500 individuals' data. Undergoing an audit can be costly, can result in fines or onerous obligations, and can damage a BAs reputation.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition to HIPAA, numerous other federal, state, and foreign laws and regulations protect the confidentiality, privacy, availability, integrity and security of PHI and other types of PII. Some of these laws and regulations may be preempted by HIPAA with respect to PHI, or may exclude PHI from their scope but impose obligations with regard to PII that is not PHI, and in some cases, can impose additional obligations with regard to PHI. These laws and regulations are often uncertain, contradictory, and subject to changing or differing interpretations, and we expect new laws, rules and regulations regarding privacy, data protection, and information security to be proposed and enacted in the future. HHS is also proposing amendments to the HIPAA Privacy Rule to modernize certain data sharing provisions and enhance patient access to their information. This complex, dynamic legal landscape regarding privacy, data protection, and information security creates significant compliance issues for us and our clients and potentially exposes us to additional expense, adverse publicity and liability. While we have implemented data privacy and security measures in an effort to comply with applicable laws and regulations relating to privacy and data protection, some PHI and other PII or confidential information is transmitted to us by third parties, who may not implement adequate security and privacy measures, but it is possible that laws, rules and regulations relating to privacy, data protection, or information security may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with our practices or those of third parties who transmit PHI and other PII or confidential information to us. If we or these third parties are found to have violated such laws, rules or regulations, it could result in government-imposed fines, orders requiring that we or these third parties change our or their practices, or criminal charges, which could adversely affect our business. Complying with these various laws and regulations could cause us to incur substantial costs or require us to change our business practices, systems and compliance procedures in a manner adverse to our business.

We may eventually operate in a number of countries outside of the United States whose laws, including data privacy laws, may in some cases be more stringent than the requirements in the United States. For example, EU and United Kingdom (“UK”) data privacy laws have specific requirements relating to cross-border transfers of personal data to certain jurisdictions, including to the United States, have strict requirements relating to personal data collection, use or sharing, and have more stringent requirements relating to organizations’ privacy programs and provide stronger individual rights. Moreover, we may also be subject to evolving international privacy and data security regulations which could result in greater compliance costs and in turn lead to penalties, where such compliance programs are not implemented correctly.

Certain of our processing activities are subject to the GDPR and the UK General Data Protection Regulation—including, those involving pseudonymised / key-coded data—as the GDPR applies extra-territorially. The GDPR imposes strict requirements on controllers and processors processing personal data, including, for example, requirements to: (i) identify a legal basis for the processing of personal data, (ii) provide robust disclosures to individuals, (iii) respond to requests from individuals to exercise their data subject rights, (iv) provide personal data breach notifications within 72 hours after discovering the breach, (v) limit the collection and retention of personal data, (vi) impose specific contractual obligations on processors engaged to process personal data on the instructions of the controller, and (vii) apply enhanced protections to health data and other special categories of personal data.

The EU GDPR also provides that EU Member States may make their own further laws and regulations limiting the processing of personal data, including genetic, biometric or health data, which could limit our ability to use and share such personal data and cause our costs to increase and harm our financial condition.

Failure to comply with the requirements of the GDPR may result in fines of up to €20 million (£17.5 million in the case of the UK GDPR) or up to 4% of the total worldwide annual turnover of our preceding fiscal year, whichever is higher, and other administrative penalties. GDPR compliance may require us to put in place additional mechanisms, which may result in compliance costs and other substantial expenditures. This may be onerous and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and the profitability of our platform of diagnostic tests. Failure to comply with the GDPR and other countries’ privacy or data security-related laws, rules or regulations could result in material penalties imposed by regulators, affect our compliance with contracts entered into with our collaborators and other third-party payers, and have an adverse effect on our



## [Table of Contents](#)

business and financial condition. Currently, the GDPR is only applicable to us as a processor, but as we continue to expand into the European market, the GDPR will have direct applicability to us as a controller.

The GDPR also prohibits the transfer of personal data from the European Economic Area (“EEA”)/UK to a country outside of the EEA/UK (e.g., the United States) unless made to a country deemed to have adequate data privacy laws by the European Commission (or UK Government in case of the UK GDPR) or a data transfer mechanism has been put in place. Until recently, one such data transfer mechanism was the EU-US Privacy Shield. However, in July 2020 the Court of Justice of the European Union (“CJEU”) declared the Privacy Shield to be invalid. Following an executive order on trans-Atlantic data flows issued by President Biden in October 2022, the European Commission in December 2022 announced that it had initiated the process of drafting a new adequacy decision based on a modified data transfer framework that would replace the Privacy Shield, which it completed in July 2023. Though adoption of a new adequacy decision may have the effect of making data transfers to the United States easier, it is widely expected that the updated transfer framework and the adequacy decision will also be reviewed by the CJEU. The CJEU also upheld the validity of standard contractual clauses (“SCCs”) as a legal mechanism to transfer personal data but companies relying on SCCs will need to carry out a transfer privacy impact assessment, which among other things, assesses laws governing access to personal data in the recipient country and considers whether supplementary measures that provide privacy protections additional to those provided under SCCs will need to be implemented to ensure an essentially equivalent level of data protection to that afforded in the EEA. In turn, the findings of the CJEU will have significant implications for cross-border data flows and may lead to increased transaction, compliance, and technological costs to support international data transfers.

Organizations operating in Canada and covered by the Personal Information Protection and Electronic Documents Act (“PIPEDA”), or equivalent Canadian provincial laws, must obtain an individual’s consent when they collect, use or disclose that individual’s personal information. Individuals have the right to access and challenge the accuracy of their personal information held by an organization, and personal information may only be used for the purposes for which it was collected. If an organization intends to use personal information for another purpose, it must again obtain that individual’s consent.

We regularly monitor, defend against and respond to attacks to our networks and other information security incidents. Despite our information security efforts, our facilities, systems, and data, as well as those of our third-party service providers, may be vulnerable to privacy and information security incidents such as data breaches, viruses or other malicious code, coordinated attacks, data loss, phishing attacks, ransomware, denial of service attacks, or other security or IT incidents caused by threat actors, technological vulnerabilities or human error. If we, or any of our vendors that support our IT or have access to our data, including any third-party vendors that collect, process and store personal data on our behalf, fail to comply with laws requiring the protection of personal information, or fail to safeguard and defend personal information or other critical data assets or IT systems, we may be subject to regulatory enforcement and fines as well as private civil actions. We may be required to expend significant resources in the response, containment, mitigation of cybersecurity incidents as well as in defense against claims that our information security was unreasonable or otherwise violated applicable laws or contractual obligations.

***Our employees, collaborators, independent contractors and consultants may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.***

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, collaborators, independent contractors and consultants may engage in fraudulent or other illegal activity with respect to our business. Misconduct by these employees could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or unauthorized activity that violates:

- FDA regulations, including those laws requiring the reporting of true, complete, and accurate information to the FDA authorities;
- federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations; or
- laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Misconduct by these parties could also involve individually identifiable information, including, without limitation, the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. Any incidents or any other conduct that leads to an employee, contractor, or other agent, or our company, receiving an FDA debarment or exclusion by the HHS Office of Inspector General could result in penalties, a loss of business from third parties, and severe reputational harm.

We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and compliance policies to govern and deter such behaviors, but it is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by our employees and other agents, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of civil, criminal and administrative penalties, treble damages, monetary fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, and curtailment of our operations.

***Clinical development involves a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results.***

Our ongoing research and development and clinical trial activities are subject to extensive regulation and review by numerous governmental authorities both in the United States and abroad. We are currently conducting pre-and post-market clinical studies of some of our tests. In the future we may conduct clinical trials to support approval of new diagnostic tests and services, or new indications. Clinical studies may need to be conducted in compliance with FDA regulations or the FDA may take enforcement action. The data collected from these clinical studies may ultimately be used to support marketing authorization for these diagnostic tests and services. Even if our clinical trials are completed as planned, we cannot be certain that their results will support our product candidate claims or that the FDA or foreign authorities and conformity assessment bodies will agree with our conclusions regarding them. Success in pre-clinical studies and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and we cannot be sure that the later trials will replicate the results of prior trials and pre-clinical studies. The clinical trial process may fail to demonstrate that our tests are safe and effective for the proposed indicated uses, which could cause us to abandon development of our tests and may delay development of others. Any delay or termination of our clinical trials will delay the filing of our product submissions and, ultimately, may impact our ability to commercialize our tests and generate revenues.

Many of the factors that may cause or lead to a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to delay or denial of regulatory clearance or approval or certification. The commencement of clinical trials may be delayed due to insufficient patient enrollment, which is a function of many factors, including the size of the patient population, the nature of the protocol, the proximity of patients to clinical sites and the eligibility criteria for the clinical trial.

We may find it necessary to engage contract research organizations to perform data collection and analysis and other aspects of our clinical trials, which might increase the cost and complexity of our trials. We may also depend on clinical investigators, medical institutions, and contract research organizations to perform the trials, and would control only certain aspects of their activities. Nevertheless, we would be responsible for ensuring that each of our trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific

## [Table of Contents](#)

standards, and our reliance on these third parties would not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. We and our third-party contractors are required to comply with good clinical practices (“GCPs”) which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA, and comparable regulations enforced by foreign regulatory authorities for products in clinical development. Regulatory authorities enforce these GCPs through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we or any third-party contractor fails to comply with applicable GCPs, the clinical data generated in clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities or conformity assessment bodies may require us to perform additional clinical trials before clearing or approving our marketing applications. A failure to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory clearance or approval or certification process. In addition, if these parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, or if the quality, completeness or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or for other reasons, our clinical trials may have to be extended, delayed or terminated.

Many of these factors could be beyond our control. We may not be able to undertake additional trials, repeat trials or enter into new arrangements with third parties without undue delays or considerable expenditures. If there are delays in testing or clearances or approvals as a result of the failure to perform by third parties, our research and development costs would increase and we may not be able to obtain regulatory clearance or approval or certification for our tests. In addition, we may not be able to establish or maintain relationships with these parties on favorable terms, if at all. Each of these outcomes would harm our ability to market our tests, or to achieve sustained profitability.

### ***The results of our clinical trials may not support our product candidate claims or may result in the discovery of adverse side effects.***

We cannot be certain that the results of our future clinical trials will support our future product claims or that the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities or conformity assessment bodies will agree with our conclusions regarding them. Success in pre-clinical studies and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and we cannot be sure that the later trials will replicate the results of prior trials and pre-clinical studies. The clinical trial process may fail to demonstrate that our product candidates are safe and effective for the proposed indicated uses, which could cause us to abandon a product candidate and may delay development of others. Any delay or termination of our clinical trials will delay the filing of our product submissions and, ultimately, our ability to commercialize our product candidates and generate revenues. It is also possible that patients enrolled in clinical trials will experience adverse side effects that are not currently part of the future product’s profile.

### ***Our billing, collections and claims processing activities are complex and time-consuming, and any delay in transmitting and collecting claims or failure to comply with applicable billing requirements, could have an adverse effect on our future revenue.***

Billing for our tests is complex, time-consuming and expensive. Depending on the billing arrangement and applicable law, we bill various payers, such as government payers, insurance companies and patients, all of which may have different billing requirements. We may face increased risk in our collection efforts, including long collection cycles and the risk that we may never collect at all, either of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Several factors make the billing process complex, including:

- differences between the list price for our tests and the reimbursement rates of payers;
- compliance with complex federal and state regulations related to billing government healthcare programs, including Medicare and Medicaid, to the extent our tests are covered by such programs;
- differences in coverage among payers and the effect of patient co-payments or co-insurance;

## Table of Contents

- differences in information and billing requirements among payers;
- changes to codes and coding instructions governing our tests;
- incorrect or missing billing information; and
- the resources required to manage the billing and claims appeals process.

These billing complexities and the related uncertainty in obtaining payment for our tests could negatively affect our revenue and cash flow, our ability to achieve profitability and the consistency and comparability of our results of operations. In addition, if claims for our tests are not submitted to payers on a timely basis, or if we fail to comply with applicable billing requirements, it could have an adverse effect on our revenue and our business.

Third-party payers require us to identify the test for which we are seeking reimbursement using a Current Procedural Terminology (“CPT”) code. The CPT code set is maintained by the American Medical Association (“AMA”). In cases where there is not a specific CPT code to describe a test, such as with the GeneStrat NGS test, the test may be billed under an unlisted molecular pathology procedure code or through the use of a combination of single gene CPT codes, depending on the payer. The Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014 (“PAMA”) authorized the adoption of new, temporary billing codes and unique test identifiers for FDA-cleared or approved tests as well as advanced diagnostic laboratory tests. The AMA has created a new section of CPT codes, Proprietary Laboratory Analyses codes to facilitate implementation of this section of PAMA. In addition, CMS may assign unique level II Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System codes to tests that are not already described by a unique CPT code. The VeriStrat, Nodify XL2, and Nodify CDT tests have test specific CPT codes, but the GeneStrat NGS test does not at this time.

In the instance where a code used does not describe a specific test, the insurance claim must be examined to determine what test was provided, whether the test was appropriate and medically necessary, and whether payment should be rendered, which may require a letter of medical necessity from the ordering physician. This process can result in a delay in processing the claim, a lower reimbursement amount or denial of the claim. As a result, obtaining approvals from third-party payers to cover our tests and establishing adequate reimbursement levels is an unpredictable, challenging, time-consuming and costly process and we may never be successful.

***We and our third-party manufacturers and suppliers must comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, which can be expensive and restrict how we do, or interrupt our, business.***

Our research and development activities and our third-party manufacturers’ and suppliers’ activities involve the generation, use, storage and disposal of hazardous materials. We work with materials, including chemicals, biological agents and compounds and samples that could be hazardous to human health and safety or the environment. Our operations also produce hazardous and biological waste products. Accordingly, we and our third-party manufacturers and suppliers are subject to federal, state, local and foreign environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, and permitting and licensing requirements, including those governing the generation, use, manufacture, storage, handling, transportation, release and disposal of, and exposure to, these materials, and worker health and safety.

We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury resulting from such hazardous materials. We also cannot guarantee that the procedures utilized by our third-party manufacturers for handling and disposing of hazardous materials and wastes comply with all applicable environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. As a result, we may be held liable for any resulting damages, costs or liabilities, including cleanup costs and liabilities, which could be significant, or our commercialization, research and development efforts and business operations may be restricted or interrupted.

Environmental, health and safety laws and regulations are complex, change frequently and have tended to become more stringent. Compliance with such laws and regulations is expensive, and current or future

environmental, health and safety laws and regulations may restrict our operations. If we do not comply with applicable environmental health and safety laws and regulations, and permitting and licensing requirements, we may be subject to fines, penalties, a suspension of our business or other sanctions.

### **Risks Related to our Intellectual Property**

#### ***Our success may be impaired if we are unable to obtain, maintain and protect our intellectual property rights.***

Our commercial success will depend in part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other intellectual property protection in the United States and other countries with respect to our diagnostic tests, products and services and technology. We rely on patent protection, as well as a combination of copyright, trade secret and trademark laws, to protect our proprietary technology and prevent others from duplicating our suite of diagnostic tests and products. However, these means may afford only limited protection and may not:

- prevent our competitors from duplicating our diagnostic tests and products, including our Nodify XL2, Nodify CDT, GeneStrat and VeriStrat tests;
- prevent our competitors from gaining access to our proprietary information and technology, including the Diagnostic Cortex platform, tech platforms such as the DeepMALDI analysis and intellectual property covering technologies that allow us to develop “test algorithms”; or
- allow us to gain or maintain a competitive advantage.

Any of our patents, including those we may license, may be challenged, invalidated, rendered unenforceable or circumvented. Consequently, we do not know whether any of our diagnostic tests, products and services will be protectable or remain protected by valid and enforceable patents. We may not prevail if our patents are challenged by competitors or other third parties. The United States federal courts or equivalent national courts or patent offices elsewhere may invalidate our patents, find them unenforceable, or narrow their scope. Furthermore, competitors may be able to design around our patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner, or obtain patent protection for more effective technologies, designs or methods, including for treating lung cancer. If these developments were to occur, our diagnostic tests and products may become less competitive and sales may decline.

We have filed numerous patent applications seeking protection of diagnostic tests and other inventions originating from our research and development. Our patent applications may not result in issued patents, and any patents that are issued may not provide meaningful protection against competitors or competitive technologies. Further, the examination process may require us to narrow the claims for our pending patent applications, which may limit the scope of patent protection that may be obtained if these applications issue. The scope of a patent may also be reinterpreted and significantly reduced after issuance. Even if patent applications we license or own currently or in the future issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors or other third parties from competing with us, or otherwise provide us with the protection or competitive advantages we are seeking.

Moreover, some of our owned and in-licensed patents and patent applications are, and may in the future be, co-owned with third parties. If we are unable to obtain or maintain an exclusive license to any such third-party co-owners’ interest in such patents or patent applications, such co-owners may be able to license their rights to other third parties, including our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. In addition, we may need the cooperation of any such co-owners of our patents in order to enforce such patents against third parties, and such cooperation may not be provided to us. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

The patent position of biotechnology companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions, and has been the subject of much litigation in recent years. No consistent policy regarding the breadth

## Table of Contents

of claims allowed in biotechnology and pharmaceutical patents has emerged to date in the United States or in many foreign jurisdictions. In addition, the determination of patent rights with respect to pharmaceutical compounds and technologies commonly involves complex legal and factual questions, which has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. Various courts, including the United States Supreme Court have rendered decisions that affect the scope of patentability of certain inventions or discoveries relating to biotechnology. These decisions state, among other things, that a patent claim that recites an abstract idea, natural phenomenon, or law of nature (for example, the relationship between particular genetic variants and cancer) are not themselves patentable. Precisely what constitutes a law of nature or abstract idea is uncertain, and it is possible that certain aspects of our technology could be considered unpatentable under applicable law. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability, and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Depending on decisions by the United States Congress, the federal courts and the United States Patent and Trademark Office (“USPTO”), the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our and our licensors’ ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing owned or in-licensed patents and patents that we might obtain or in-license in the future. Additionally, our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or products or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. The scope of patent protection outside of the United States is also uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or their interpretation in the United States and other countries may diminish our ability to protect our inventions, obtain, maintain, and enforce our intellectual property rights and, more generally, could affect the value of our intellectual property rights or narrow the scope of our owned and licensed patents.

If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our technology, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficient, our competitors could develop and commercialize diagnostic tests, products and services similar or superior to ours, and our competitive position may be adversely affected. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of inventions made in the course of our development and commercialization activities before it is too late to obtain patent protection on them. Therefore, we may miss potential opportunities to strengthen our patent position. In addition, the patent prosecution process is expensive, time-consuming and complex, and we may not be able to file, prosecute, maintain, enforce or license all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. Although we enter into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to confidential or patentable aspects of our research and development output, such as our employees, consultants, advisors and other third parties, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose such output before a patent application is filed, thereby jeopardizing our ability to seek patent protection.

Additionally, while software and other of our proprietary works may be protected under copyright law, we have chosen not to register any copyrights in these works, and instead, primarily rely on protecting our software as a trade secret. In order to bring a copyright infringement lawsuit in the United States, the copyright must be registered. Accordingly, the remedies and damages available to us for unauthorized use of our copyrights may be limited.

### ***If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position may be harmed.***

In addition to seeking patent protection for the patents underlying our diagnostic tests, products and services, we also rely upon unpatented trade secrets, know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain a competitive position. Trade secrets and know-how can be difficult to protect. We seek to protect such proprietary information, in part, through confidentiality agreements with our employees, collaborators, contractors, advisors, consultants and other third parties and invention assignment agreements with our employees. We also have agreements with some of our consultants that require them to assign to us any inventions created as a result of their working with us. The confidentiality agreements are designed to protect our proprietary information and, in the case of agreements or clauses containing invention assignment, to grant us ownership of technologies that are developed through a relationship with employees or third parties.

## Table of Contents

We cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that has or may have had access to our trade secrets or proprietary information. Additionally, despite these efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor or other third party, we would have no right to prevent them from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to, or independently developed by, a competitor or other third party, our competitive position would be materially and adversely harmed. Furthermore, we expect these trade secrets, know-how and proprietary information to over time be disseminated within the industry through independent development, the publication of journal articles describing the methodology and the movement of personnel from academic to industry scientific positions. Consequently, we may be unable to prevent our proprietary technology from being exploited in the United States and abroad, which could affect our ability to expand in domestic and international markets or require costly efforts to protect our technology.

We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and trade secrets by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in these individuals, organizations and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known, or be independently discovered by, competitors. To the extent that our employees, consultants, contractors or collaborators use intellectual property rights owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may be subject to claims that we or our employees have misappropriated the intellectual property rights of a third party, including trade secrets or know-how, or are in breach of non-competition or non-solicitation agreements with our competitors, and third parties may claim an ownership interest in intellectual property we regard as our own.***

Many of our employees and consultants were previously employed at or engaged by universities or other medical device, diagnostic, biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Some of these employees, consultants and contractors, may have executed proprietary rights, non-disclosure and non-competition agreements in connection with such previous employment. Although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants and independent contractors do not use the intellectual property rights, proprietary information, know-how or trade secrets of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these individuals have, inadvertently or otherwise, used, infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated the intellectual property rights or disclosed the alleged trade secrets or other proprietary information, of these former employers, competitors or other third parties, or to claims that we have improperly used or obtained such trade secrets. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel, which could adversely impact our business. Any litigation or the threat of litigation may adversely affect our ability to hire employees or contract with independent sales representatives. A loss of key personnel or their work product could hamper or prevent our ability to commercialize potential diagnostic tests, products and services, which could harm our business. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

Additionally, we may be subject to claims from third parties challenging our ownership interest in intellectual property rights we regard as our own, based on claims that our employees or consultants have breached an obligation to assign inventions to another employer, to a former employer, or to another person or entity. Litigation may be necessary to defend against any other claims, and it may be necessary or we may desire to enter into a license to settle any such claim; however, there can be no assurance that we would be able to obtain a

## Table of Contents

license on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. If our defense to those claims fails, in addition to paying monetary damages, a court could prohibit us from using technologies or features that are essential to our diagnostic tests or products, if such technologies or features are found to incorporate or be derived from the trade secrets or other proprietary information of the former employers.

An inability to incorporate technologies or features that are important or essential to our diagnostic tests or products could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, and may prevent us from selling our rights to either of the Nodify XL2 and Nodify CDT tests, or the VeriStrat and GeneStrat tests.

In addition, while it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the conception or development of intellectual property rights to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property rights to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives or develops intellectual property rights that we regard as our own. The assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing, or the assignment agreements may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property rights. Such claims could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

### ***Changes in patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our existing and future diagnostic tests, products and services.***

Recent patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of issued patents. In 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act (the “Leahy-Smith Act”) was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to United States patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and also may affect patent litigation. These also include provisions that switched the United States from a first-to-invent system to a first-inventor-to-file system, allow third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and set forth additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent by the USPTO administered post grant proceedings, including post-grant review, *inter partes* review and derivation proceedings. Under a first-inventor-to-file system, assuming the other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application generally will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether another inventor was the first to invent the claimed invention. The USPTO recently developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective in 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. The Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, patent reform legislation may pass in the future that could lead to additional uncertainties and increased costs surrounding the prosecution, enforcement and defense of our patents and applications. Furthermore, the United States Supreme Court and the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit have made, and will likely continue to make, changes in how the patent laws of the United States are interpreted. Recent United States Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. This combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the validity and enforceability of patents, once obtained. Similarly, foreign courts have made, and will likely continue to make, changes in how the patent laws in their respective jurisdictions are interpreted. We cannot predict future changes in the interpretation of patent laws or changes to patent laws that might be enacted into law by United States and foreign legislative bodies. Those changes may materially affect our patents or patent applications and our ability to obtain additional patent protection in the future.



***If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets and our business may be adversely affected.***

Our trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented, declared generic or determined to be violating or infringing on other marks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names or may be forced to stop using these trademarks or trade names, which we need to build name recognition among potential partners and customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors or other third parties may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement or dilution claims brought by owners of other trademarks. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected.

We have not yet registered certain of our trademarks in all of our potential markets, although we have registered several connected to our diagnostic tests, products and services in the United States. If we apply to register these and trademarks in the United States and other countries, our applications may not be allowed for registration in a timely fashion or at all, and our registered trademarks may not be maintained or enforced. During trademark registration proceedings, we may receive rejections. Although we would be given an opportunity to respond to those rejections, we may be unable to overcome such rejections. In addition, in the USPTO and in comparable agencies in many foreign jurisdictions, third parties are given an opportunity to oppose pending trademark applications and to seek to cancel registered trademarks. Opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademark applications and registrations, and our trademarks may not survive such proceedings. If we do not secure registrations for our trademarks, we may encounter more difficulty in enforcing them against third parties than we otherwise would.

Our efforts to enforce or protect our rights related to trademarks, trade secrets, domain names or other intellectual property rights may be ineffective, could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents, the patents of our licensors or other intellectual property rights, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.***

Competitors or other third parties may infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate our patents, the patents of our licensors or other intellectual property rights, or we may be required to defend against claims of infringement, misappropriation or other violations. In addition, our patents also may become involved in inventorship, priority or validity disputes. To counter or defend against such claims can be expensive and time-consuming. Any claims we assert against perceived infringers could provoke those parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their patents or other intellectual property. In any such proceeding, a court or other administrative body may decide that a patent or other intellectual property right owned by us is invalid or unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover such technology. Grounds for a validity challenge could include an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, written description, non-enablement or failure to claim patent-eligible subject matter. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could include an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld information material to patentability from the USPTO, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. Third parties also may raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include reexamination, post-grant review, *inter partes* review, interference proceedings, derivation proceedings and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions, including opposition proceedings. Such proceedings could result in the revocation or cancellation of or amendment to our patents in such a way that they no longer cover our diagnostic tests, products and services or prevent third parties from competing with our diagnostic tests, products and services. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no

## Table of Contents

invalidating prior art, of which the patent examiner and we or our licensing partners were unaware during prosecution. If a third party were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we could lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our diagnostic tests, products and services. An adverse result in any litigation or other proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during litigation.

Moreover, some of our owned and in-licensed patents and patent applications are, and may in the future be, co-owned with third parties. If we are unable to obtain an exclusive license to any such third-party co-owners' interest in such patents or patent applications, such co-owners may be able to license their rights to other third parties, including our competitors, and our competitors could market competing diagnostic tests, products, services or technology. In addition, we may need the cooperation of any such co-owners of our patents in order to enforce such patents against third parties, and such cooperation may not be provided to us. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses and could distract our management and other personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on our Common Stock price. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

***Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing, misappropriating, or otherwise violating their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.***

The intellectual property landscape in the field of precision oncology is in flux, and it may remain uncertain for the coming years. There may be significant intellectual property related litigation and proceedings relating to our owned and in-licensed, and other third party, intellectual property and proprietary rights in the future. As we move into new markets and applications for our diagnostic tests, products or services, incumbent participants in such markets may assert their patents and other intellectual property rights against us as a means of slowing our entry into such markets or as a means to extract substantial license and royalty payments from us. Our competitors and others may now and, in the future, have significantly larger and more mature patent portfolios than we currently have. In addition, future litigation may involve patent holding companies or other adverse patent owners who have no relevant product or service revenue and against whom our own patents may provide little or no deterrence or protection. Therefore, our commercial success depends in part on our non-infringement of the patents or other intellectual property rights of third parties.

However, we may in the future be subject to claims that we, or other parties we have agreed to indemnify, infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate patents or other intellectual property rights owned or controlled by third parties. Because patent applications are published sometime after filing, and because applications can take several years to issue, there may be additional currently pending third-party patent applications that are unknown to us, which may later result in issued patents. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business. We may not have sufficient resources to bring these actions to a successful conclusion.

## [Table of Contents](#)

There is a substantial amount of litigation and other patent challenges, both within and outside the United States, involving patent and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology industry, including patent infringement lawsuits, interferences, oppositions and *inter partes* review proceedings before the USPTO, and corresponding foreign patent offices. Numerous United States and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by third parties, including our competitors, exist in the fields in which we are developing diagnostic tests and in which we may develop future diagnostic tests, products and services. As the precision oncology industry expands and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our diagnostic tests may be subject to claims of infringement of the patent rights of third parties. Numerous significant intellectual property issues have been litigated, are being litigated and will likely continue to be litigated, between existing and new participants in our existing and targeted markets, and competitors have and may assert that our diagnostic tests or services infringe their intellectual property rights as part of a business strategy to impede our successful entry into or growth in those markets.

We could incur substantial costs and divert the attention of our management and technical personnel in defending against any of these claims. Parties making claims against us may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources.

Because of the inevitable uncertainty in intellectual property litigation, we could lose a patent infringement or other action asserted against us regardless of our perception of the merits of the case. There is no assurance that a court would find in our favor on questions of infringement, validity, enforceability, or priority. A court of competent jurisdiction could hold that these third-party patents are valid, enforceable, and infringed, which could materially and adversely affect our ability to commercialize any product candidates we may develop and any other product candidates or technologies covered by the asserted third-party patents. In order to successfully challenge the validity of any such United States patent in federal court, we would need to overcome a presumption of validity. As this burden is a high one requiring us to present clear and convincing evidence as to the invalidity of any such United States patent claim, there is no assurance that a court of competent jurisdiction would invalidate the claims of any such United States patent.

Parties making claims against us may be able to obtain injunctive or other relief, which could block our ability to develop, commercialize and sell diagnostic tests, products or services, and could result in the award of substantial damages against us, including treble damages, attorney's fees, costs, and expenses if we are found to have willfully infringed. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may be required to pay damages and ongoing royalties, which could be significant, and obtain one or more licenses from third parties, or be prohibited from selling certain diagnostic tests, products or services. We may not be able to obtain these licenses on acceptable or commercially reasonable terms, if at all, or these licenses may be non-exclusive, which could result in our competitors gaining access to the same intellectual property. In addition, we could encounter delays in diagnostic test introductions while we attempt to develop alternative diagnostic tests, products or services to avoid infringing third-party patents or intellectual property rights. Defense of any lawsuit or failure to obtain any of these licenses could prevent us from commercializing diagnostic tests, products or services, and the prohibition of sale of any of our diagnostic tests, products or services could materially affect our business and our ability to gain market acceptance for our diagnostic tests, products and services.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, during the course of this kind of litigation, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our Common Stock.

In addition, our agreements with some of our customers, suppliers or other entities with whom we do business require us to defend or indemnify these parties to the extent they become involved in infringement claims, including the types of claims described above. We could also voluntarily agree to defend or indemnify third

parties in instances where we are not obligated to do so if we determine it would be important to our business relationships. If we are required or agree to defend or indemnify third parties in connection with any infringement claims, we could incur significant costs and expenses that could adversely affect our business, operating results or financial condition.

***We may be subject to claims challenging the priority or inventorship of our patents and other intellectual property rights.***

We or our licensors may be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an interest in our owned or in-licensed patents, trade secrets or other intellectual property rights as an inventor or co-inventor. For example, we or our licensors may have inventorship disputes arise from conflicting obligations of employees, consultants or others who are involved in developing our product candidates. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship or our or our licensors' ownership of our owned or in-licensed patents, trade secrets or other intellectual property rights. If we or our licensors fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, intellectual property rights that are important to our product candidates.

If we or our licensors are unsuccessful in any interference proceeding or other priority or inventorship dispute, we may be required to obtain and maintain licenses from third parties, including parties involved in any such interference proceedings or other priority or inventorship disputes. Such licenses may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or may be non-exclusive. If we are unable to obtain and maintain such licenses, we may need to cease the development, manufacture, and commercialization of one or more of our diagnostic tests, products or services. The loss of exclusivity or the narrowing of our owned and licensed patent claims could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products. Any of the foregoing could result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, or prospects. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various required procedures, document submissions, fee payments and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents and/or applications will be due to be paid to the USPTO and various governmental patent agencies outside of the United States at several stages over the lifetime of the patents and/or applications. We have systems in place to remind us to pay these fees, and we employ an outside firm and rely on our outside counsel to pay these fees due to non-United States patent agencies. We are also dependent on our licensors to take the necessary action to comply with these requirements with respect to our licensed intellectual property rights. The USPTO and various non-US governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. We employ reputable law firms and other professionals to help us comply, and in some cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. However, there are situations in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, our competitors may be able to enter the market without infringing our patents and this circumstance would have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Issued patents covering our diagnostic tests and any other or future diagnostic tests, products or services could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged.***

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability and some of our patents or patent applications, including licensed patents, may be challenged, in courts or patent offices in the

United States and abroad, in opposition, derivation, reexamination, *inter partes* review, post-grant review or interference. Additionally, if we and our licensing partners initiate or become involved in legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our diagnostic tests, products, services or technologies, the defendant could counterclaim that the patent covering our diagnostic tests, products or services is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including patent eligible subject matter, lack of novelty, obviousness or non-enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO, or made a misleading statement during prosecution. In addition, the United States now awards patent priority to the first party to file a patent application, and others may submit patent claims covering our inventions prior to us. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art of which we and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a third party were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our diagnostic tests or any diagnostic tests, products and services that we may develop.

A successful third-party challenge to our patents could result in the unenforceability or invalidity of such patents, allow third parties to commercialize our technology or products and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights, which could have a material adverse impact on our business. Furthermore, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, regardless of the outcome, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future diagnostic tests, products or services.

We may not be aware of all third-party intellectual property rights potentially relating to our current or future diagnostic tests, products or services.

Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until approximately 18 months after filing or, in some cases, not until such patent applications issue as patents. We, or our current or future license partners or collaborators, might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by each of our pending patent applications and we might not have been the first to file patent applications for these inventions. To determine the priority of these inventions, we may have to participate in interference proceedings, derivation proceedings or other post-grant proceedings declared by the USPTO. The outcome of such proceedings is uncertain, and other patent applications may have priority over our patent applications. Such proceedings could also result in substantial costs to us and divert our management's attention and resources.

***We rely on licenses from third parties in relation to certain diagnostic tests, products and services and if we lose these licenses then we may be subjected to future litigation.***

We are a party to license agreements that grant us rights to use certain intellectual property rights, including patents and patent applications, typically in certain specified fields of use, in connection with our diagnostic tests, products and services. Some of those licensed rights could provide us with freedom to operate for aspects of our diagnostic tests, products and services. We may need to obtain additional licenses from others to advance our research, development and commercialization activities.

The in-licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and a number of more established companies are also pursuing strategies to in-license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive or necessary. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Furthermore, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. In addition, we expect that competition for the in-licensing or acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights for product candidates that are attractive to us may increase in the future, which may mean fewer suitable opportunities for us as well as higher acquisition or licensing costs. We may be unable to in-license or acquire the third-party intellectual property rights for product candidates on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to suitable product candidates, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects for growth could suffer.

Our existing license agreements impose, and we expect that our future license agreements will impose, various diligence, royalty payment, milestone payment, insurance and other obligations on us. If we fail to comply with these obligations or other obligations in our license agreements, our licensors may have the right to terminate these agreements, in which event we may not be able to develop and market any product or use any technology that is covered by these agreements. If our license agreements terminate, or we experience a reduction or elimination of licensed rights under these agreements, we may have to negotiate new or reinstated licenses with less favorable terms or we may not have sufficient intellectual property rights to operate our business. The occurrence of such events could materially harm our business.

Our success may depend in part on the ability of our licensors to obtain, maintain and enforce patent protection for our licensed intellectual property rights. Our licensors may not successfully prosecute the patent applications we license. Even if patents issue in respect of these patent applications, our licensors may fail to maintain these patents, may determine not to pursue litigation against other companies that are infringing these patents or may pursue such litigation less aggressively than we would. Without protection for the intellectual property rights we license, other companies might be able to offer substantially identical diagnostic tests for sale, which could adversely affect our competitive business position and harm our business prospects.

Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.

Moreover, disputes may also arise between us and our current or future licensors regarding intellectual property rights subject to a license agreement, including those relating to:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- whether, and the extent to which, our diagnostic tests, products, services, technology, and processes infringe on intellectual property rights of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- whether our licensor or its licensor had the right to grant the license agreement;
- whether third parties are entitled to compensation or equitable relief, such as an injunction, for our use of the intellectual property rights without their authorization;
- our involvement in the prosecution of licensed patents and our licensors' overall patent enforcement strategy;
- the amounts of royalties, milestones, or other payments due under the license agreement;
- our right to sublicense patent and other rights to third parties under collaborative development relationships;
- our diligence obligations under the license agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the inventorship and ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property rights by our licensors and us and our collaborators; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

If we do not prevail in such disputes, we may lose any or all of our rights under such license agreements.

In addition, the agreements under which we currently license intellectual property rights or technology from third parties are complex and certain provisions in such agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property rights or technology, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Moreover, if disputes over intellectual property rights that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on commercially acceptable terms, or are insufficient to provide us the necessary rights to use the intellectual property rights, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize any affected diagnostic tests, products or services, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.

Absent the license agreements, we may infringe patents subject to those agreements, and if the license agreements are terminated, we may be subject to litigation by the licensor. Litigation could result in substantial costs to us and distract our management. If we do not prevail, we may be required to pay damages, including treble damages, attorneys' fees, costs and expenses and royalties or be enjoined from selling our diagnostic tests, products or services, which could adversely affect our ability to offer diagnostic tests, products or services, our ability to continue operations and our financial condition.

***Some intellectual property that we in-license may have been developed through government funded programs and thus may be subject to federal regulations such as "march-in" rights, certain reporting requirements and a preference for companies based in the United States. Compliance with such regulations may limit our exclusive rights, and limit our ability to contract with manufacturers that are not based in the United States.***

Certain of the intellectual property that we license may have been developed through the use of United States government funding and therefore may be subject to certain federal regulations. As a result, the United States government may have certain rights to intellectual property embodied in our diagnostic tests, products and services pursuant to the Bayh-Dole Act of 1980 (the "Bayh-Dole Act"). These United States government rights in certain inventions developed under a government-funded program include a non-exclusive, non-transferable, irrevocable worldwide license to use inventions for any governmental purpose. In addition, the United States government has the right to require us to grant exclusive, partially exclusive, or non-exclusive licenses to any of these inventions to a third party if it determines that: (i) adequate steps have not been taken to commercialize the invention; government action is necessary to meet public health or safety needs; or (iii) government action is necessary to meet requirements for public use under federal regulations (also referred to as "march-in rights"). To date, none of our commercialized products are subject to march-in rights. The United States government also has the right to take title to these inventions if we, or the applicable licensor, fail to disclose the invention to the government and fail to file an application to register the intellectual property within specified time limits. Intellectual property generated under a government funded program is also subject to certain reporting requirements, compliance with which may require us or the applicable licensor to expend substantial resources. In addition, the United States government requires that any products of the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention be manufactured substantially in the United States. The manufacturing preference requirement can be waived if the owner of the intellectual property can show that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible. This preference for United States manufacturers may limit our ability to contract with product manufacturers outside of the United States for products covered by such intellectual property. To the extent any of our current or future owned or licensed intellectual property is generated through the use of United States government funding, the provisions of the Bayh-Dole Act may similarly apply. Any failure by us to comply with federal regulations regarding intellectual property rights that were developed through the use of United States government funding could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***Patent terms may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on our diagnostic tests, products and services for an adequate amount of time.***

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest United States non-provisional filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited.

Even if patents covering our diagnostic tests, products and services are obtained, once the patent life has expired, we may be open to competition from competitive diagnostic tests, products and services. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of potential new diagnostic tests, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing diagnostic tests, products or services similar or identical to ours.

***We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.***

Third parties may attempt to commercialize competitive diagnostic tests, products or services in foreign countries where we do not have any patents or patent applications and/or where legal recourse may be limited. This may have a significant commercial impact on our foreign business operations.

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on our diagnostic tests, products and services in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing diagnostic tests or products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our diagnostic tests, products, services and technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own diagnostic tests and, further, may export otherwise infringing diagnostic tests or products to territories where we have patent protection but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These diagnostic tests and products may compete with our diagnostic tests, products or services and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property protection, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing diagnostic tests, products and services in violation of our intellectual property rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly, could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

Many countries, including India, China, and certain countries in Europe, have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we or any of our current or future licensors are forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position may be impaired, and our business, financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.



***Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats.***

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations and may not adequately protect our business or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. For example:

- others may be able to make diagnostic tests or products that are similar to our Nodify XL2, Nodify CDT, GeneStrat or VeriStrat tests or utilize similar technology that is not covered by the claims of our patents or that incorporates certain technology in our Nodify XL2, Nodify CDT, GeneStrat or VeriStrat tests;
- we, or our current or future licensors or collaborators, might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the applicable issued patent or pending patent application that we own or license now or may own or license in the future;
- we, or our current or future licensors or collaborators, might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our or their inventions;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights;
- it is possible that our current or future pending patent applications will not lead to issued patents;
- issued patents that we hold rights to may be held invalid or unenforceable, including as a result of legal challenges by our competitors or other third parties;
- our competitors or other third parties might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive diagnostic tests, products and services for sale in our major commercial markets;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- the patents of others may harm our business; and
- we may choose not to file a patent in order to maintain certain trade secrets or know-how, and a third party may subsequently file a patent covering such intellectual property rights.

Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**General Risk Factors**

***We expect that the price of our Common Stock will fluctuate substantially and you may not be able to sell your shares at or above the price you paid for them.***

The market price of our Common Stock is likely to be highly volatile and may fluctuate substantially due to many factors, including:

- volume and customer mix for our Nodify XL2, Nodify CDT, GeneStrat ddPCR, GeneStrat NGS, and VeriStrat testing;
- the introduction of new diagnostic tests or enhancements to such tests by us or others in our industry;
- disputes or other developments with respect to our or others' intellectual property rights;
- our ability to develop, obtain regulatory clearance or approval or certification for, and market new and enhanced diagnostic tests on a timely basis;
- product liability claims or other litigation;
- quarterly variations in our results of operations or those of others in our industry;

## Table of Contents

- media exposure of our diagnostic tests or of those of others in our industry;
- changes in governmental regulations or in the status of our regulatory approvals or applications;
- changes in earnings estimates or recommendations by securities analysts; and
- general market conditions and other factors, including factors unrelated to our operating performance or the operating performance of our competitors.

In recent years, the stock markets generally have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. Broad market and industry factors may significantly affect the market price of our Common Stock, regardless of our actual operating performance, and you may not realize any return on your investment in us and may lose some or all of your investment.

In addition, in the past, class action litigation has often been instituted against companies whose securities have experienced periods of volatility in market price. Securities litigation brought against us following volatility in our stock price, regardless of the merit or ultimate results of such litigation, could result in substantial costs, which would hurt our financial condition and operating results and divert management's attention and resources from our business.

***Securities analysts may not publish favorable research or reports about our business or may publish no information at all, which could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.***

The trading market for our Common Stock develops is influenced to some extent by the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about us and our business. We do not control these analysts. As a small reporting company and emerging growth company, we may be slow to attract research coverage and the analysts who publish information about our Common Stock will have had relatively little experience with us, which could affect their ability to accurately forecast our results and could make it more likely that we fail to meet their estimates. In the event we obtain securities or industry analyst coverage, if any of the analysts who cover us provide inaccurate or unfavorable research or issue an adverse opinion regarding our stock price, our stock price could decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports covering us regularly, we could lose visibility in the market, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

***We are an “emerging growth company” and a “smaller reporting company,” and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies and smaller reporting companies may make our Common Stock less attractive to investors.***

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the JOBS Act. We may take advantage of certain exemptions and relief from various public reporting requirements, including the requirement that our internal control over financial reporting be audited by our independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We will be exempt from any rules that could be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board requiring mandatory audit firm rotations or a supplement to the auditor's report on financial statements; we will be subject to reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements; and we will not be required to hold nonbinding advisory votes on executive compensation or stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act, for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an “emerging growth company” can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies.

We have elected to take advantage of the extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards and to adopt certain of the reduced disclosure requirements available to emerging growth companies.

## [Table of Contents](#)

As a result of the accounting standards election, we will not be subject to the same implementation timing for new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, which may make comparison of our financials to those of other public companies more difficult. Additionally, because we have taken advantage of certain reduced reporting requirements, the information contained herein may be different from the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold stock.

We will remain an “emerging growth company” until the earliest to occur of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than \$1.24 billion in annual revenue; (ii) the date we qualify as a “large accelerated filer,” with at least \$700 million of equity securities held by non-affiliates; (iii) the date on which we have issued, in any three-year period, more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities; and (iv) until December 31, 2025 (the year ended December 31st following the fifth anniversary of our IPO).

We are also a “smaller reporting company” as defined in Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K. Smaller reporting companies may take advantage of certain reduced disclosure obligations, including, among other things, providing only two years of audited financial statements. We will remain a smaller reporting company until the last day of the fiscal year in which (1) the market value of our common shares held by non-affiliates exceeds \$250 million as of the end of that year’s second fiscal quarter, or (2) our annual revenues exceeded \$100 million during such completed fiscal year and the market value of our common shares held by nonaffiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the end of that year’s second fiscal quarter. To the extent we take advantage of such reduced disclosure obligations, it may also make comparison of our financial statements with other public companies difficult or impossible.

Investors may find our Common Stock less attractive to the extent we rely on the exemptions and relief granted by the JOBS Act. If some investors find our Common Stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our Common Stock and our stock price may decline or become more volatile.

***If our estimates or judgments relating to our critical accounting policies are based on assumptions that change or prove to be incorrect, our operating results could fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in the market price of our Common Stock.***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in our financial statements and accompanying notes. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets, liabilities, equity, revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. It is possible that interpretation, industry practice and guidance may evolve over time. If our assumptions change or if actual circumstances differ from our assumptions, our operating results may be adversely affected and could fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in the market price of our Common Stock.

***Our directors, officers and principal stockholders have significant voting power and may take actions that may not be in the best interests of our other stockholders.***

Our officers, directors and principal stockholders each holding more than 5% of our Common Stock collectively control approximately 67.0% of our outstanding Common Stock as of December 31, 2023. As a result, these stockholders, if they act together, will be able to control the management and affairs of our company and most matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions. This concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control and might adversely affect the market price of our Common Stock. This concentration of ownership may not be in the best interests of our other stockholders.

***Operating as a public company requires us to incur substantial costs and requires substantial management attention.***

As a public company, we have incurred and will continue to incur costs associated with corporate governance requirements that are applicable to us as a public company, including rules and regulations of the SEC, under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), as well as the rules of NASDAQ. Compliance with these rules and regulations have significantly increased our accounting, legal and financial compliance costs and make some activities more time-consuming. These rules and regulations could make it more expensive for us to maintain directors’ and officers’ liability insurance. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our Board of Directors or as executive officers. Accordingly, increases in costs incurred as a result of being a publicly traded company may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***If we experience material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls in the future, we may not be able to accurately report our financial condition or results of operations, which may adversely affect investor confidence in us and, as a result, the value of our Common Stock.***

As a result of being a public company, we are required, under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act to furnish a report by management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. This assessment includes disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by our management in our internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a deficiency or combination of deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of a company’s annual and interim financial statements will not be detected or prevented on a timely basis.

During the evaluation and testing process, if we identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we will be unable to assert that our internal controls are effective. The effectiveness of our controls and procedures may be limited by a variety of factors, including:

- faulty human judgment and simple errors, omissions, or mistakes;
- fraudulent action of an individual or collusion of two or more people;
- inappropriate management override of procedures; and
- the possibility that any enhancements to controls and procedures may still not be adequate to assure timely and accurate financial control.

When we cease to be an “emerging growth company” under the federal securities laws, our auditors will be required to express an opinion on the effectiveness of our internal controls. If we are unable to confirm that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to express an opinion on the effectiveness of our internal controls, we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, which could cause the price of our Common Stock to decline.

***Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.***

We are subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. We have designed our disclosure controls and procedures to provide reasonable assurance that information we must disclose in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, and recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC. We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of

## [Table of Contents](#)

two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

***Provisions in our corporate charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.***

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws may discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control of us that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares. These provisions could also limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our Common Stock, thereby depressing the market price of our Common Stock. In addition, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our Board of Directors. Because our Board of Directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions could in turn affect any attempt by our stockholders to replace current members of our management team.

Moreover, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which prohibits a person who owns in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

***Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation specifies that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for most legal actions involving actions brought against us by stockholders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the exclusive forum provision will not apply to any claim to enforce any liability or duty created by the Exchange Act or the Securities Act and for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. We believe this exclusive forum provision benefits us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law by chancellors particularly experienced in resolving corporate disputes, efficient administration of cases on a more expedited schedule relative to other forums and protection against the burdens of multi-forum litigation. However, the provision may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers. The enforceability of similar choice of forum provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that, in connection with any applicable action brought against us, a court could find the choice of forum provisions contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in such action.

***Claims for indemnification by our directors and officers may reduce our available funds to satisfy successful third-party claims against us and may reduce the amount of money available to us.***

Our amended and restated articles of incorporation provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporate Law.

In addition, as permitted by the Delaware General Corporate Law, our amended and restated articles of incorporation and our indemnification agreements that we have entered into with our directors and officers provide that:

we will indemnify our directors and officers for serving us in those capacities or for serving other business enterprises at our request, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. Such law provides that a corporation

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

may indemnify such person if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to our best interests and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful;

- we may, in our discretion, indemnify employees and agents in those circumstances where indemnification is permitted by applicable law;
- we are required to advance expenses, as incurred, to our directors and officers in connection with defending a proceeding, except that such directors or officers shall undertake to repay such advances if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to indemnification;
- the rights conferred in our amended and restated articles of incorporation are not exclusive, and we are authorized to enter into indemnification agreements with our directors, officers, employees and agents and to obtain insurance to indemnify such persons; and
- we may not retroactively amend our amended and restated articles of incorporation provisions to reduce our indemnification obligations to directors, officers, employees and agents.

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of our Common Stock by the Selling Stockholders. Any proceeds from the sale by the Selling Stockholders of the Common Stock offered by this prospectus will be received by the Selling Stockholders. See “Selling Stockholders.”

We will bear the costs, fees and expenses incurred in effecting the registration of the Resale Shares covered by this prospectus, including all registration and filing fees, Nasdaq listing fees and fees and expenses of our counsel and our independent registered public accounting firm.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read together with our audited financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.*

*In addition to historical financial information, this discussion and other parts of this prospectus contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, based upon current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those set forth in the section titled "Risk Factors" above. Forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results and events to differ from those anticipated.*

*These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this statement, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements, like all statements in this report, speak only as of their date, and we undertake no obligation to update or revise these statements in light of future developments. These statements are inherently uncertain, and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.*

### Overview

We are a leading diagnostic solutions company with a focus in lung disease. By combining a multi-omic approach with a holistic view of the patient's disease state, we believe our testing solutions provide physicians with greater insights to help personalize their patient's care and meaningfully improve disease detection, evaluation, and treatment. Our unique approach to precision medicine provides timely and actionable clinical information, which we believe helps improve overall patient outcomes and lowers the overall healthcare cost by reducing the use of ineffective and unnecessary treatments and procedures. In addition to our diagnostic tests, we provide biopharmaceutical companies with services that include diagnostic research, clinical trial testing, and the discovery, development, and commercialization of companion diagnostics. We also recognize revenue from other services, including amounts derived from licensing our technologies.

Our core belief is that no single technology will answer all clinical questions that we encounter. Therefore, we employ multiple technologies, including genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, radiomics, and AI enabled informatics, to discover innovative diagnostic tests for potential clinical use. Our multi-omic approach is designed to enable us to discover diagnostic tests that answer critical clinical questions faced by physicians, researchers, and biopharmaceutical companies.

We continuously incorporate new market insights and patient data to enhance our platform through a data-driven learning loop. We regularly engage with our customers, key opinion leaders, and scientific experts to stay ahead of the rapidly evolving diagnostic treatment landscape to identify additional clinical unmet needs where a diagnostic test could help improve patient care. Additionally, we incorporate clinical and molecular profiling data from our commercial clinical testing, research studies, clinical trials, and biopharmaceutical customers or other collaborative partnerships, to continue to advance our platform. We have a variety of samples with associated data in our biobank, including tumor profiles and immune profiles, which are used for both internal and external research and development initiatives.

We have commercialized five diagnostic tests for our lung diagnostic business, each of which have Medicare coverage, which are currently available for use by physicians. Our Nodify XL2 and Nodify CDT tests, marketed as Nodify Lung Nodule Risk Assessment testing, assess the risk of lung cancer to help identify the most



appropriate treatment pathway. The Nodify CDT and XL2 tests have an established average turnaround time of one and five business days, respectively, from receipt of the blood sample, providing physicians with timely results to guide diagnostic planning. The Nodify Lung Risk Assessment testing has resulted in a change in the calculated risk of malignancy in 80-85% of the cases. We believe we are the only company to offer two commercial blood-based tests to help physicians reclassify risk of malignancy in patients with suspicious lung nodules. Our GeneStrat ddPCR, GeneStrat NGS, and VeriStrat tests, marketed as part of our IQLung testing strategy, are used following diagnosis of lung cancer to detect the presence of mutations in the tumor and the state of the patient's immune system to help guide treatment decisions. The GeneStrat targeted tumor genomic profiling test and the VeriStrat immune profiling test have an established average turnaround time of two business days. The GeneStrat NGS test is our blood-based NGS test and has an established average turnaround time of three business days. The 52-gene panel includes guideline recommended mutations to help physicians treating advanced-stage lung cancer patients identify all four major mutation classes and genes, such as EGFR, ALK, KRAS, MET, NTRK, ERBB2, and others, and delivers them in an expedited timeframe so patient treatment can begin sooner.

In addition to the five diagnostic tests currently on the market, we perform more than 30 assays for research use as part of our laboratory services that have been used by over 65 biopharmaceutical companies and academic partners. All of our diagnostic and services testing is performed at one of our two accredited, high-complexity clinical laboratories in Louisville, Colorado and De Soto, Kansas.

Since our inception, we have performed over 600,000 clinical diagnostic tests, and continue to generate a large and growing body of clinical evidence consisting of over 300 clinical and scientific peer-reviewed publications, presentations, and abstracts. Through ongoing study of each of our tests, we continue to grow our depth of understanding of disease biology and the broad utility of each of our tests. We believe we are poised for rapid growth by leveraging our scientific development and laboratory operations expertise along with our commercial infrastructure which includes sales, marketing, reimbursement, and regulatory affairs.

In the United States, we market our tests to clinical customers through our targeted sales organization, which includes sales representatives that are engaged in sales efforts and promotional activities primarily to pulmonologists, oncologists, cancer centers and nodule clinics. We market our tests and services to biopharmaceutical companies globally through our targeted business development team, which promotes the broad utility of our tests and testing capabilities throughout drug development and commercialization which is of value to pharmaceutical companies and their drug-development process.

In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, through our partnership with Bio-Rad, we commercialized the Biodesix WorkSafe testing program, which included three commercialized tests. These tests under the Biodesix WorkSafe testing program were utilized by healthcare providers, including hospitals and nursing homes, and were also offered to businesses and educational systems. We announced multiple partnerships for COVID-19 testing and maintained an agreement with the State of Colorado to be one of the diagnostic companies to support widespread COVID-19 testing for the State, which expired on August 31, 2022. Our scientific diagnostic expertise, technologies, and existing commercial infrastructure enabled us to rapidly commercialize two FDA EUA authorized tests, a part of our customizable program. Both diagnostic tests are owned and were developed by Bio-Rad and Bio-Rad has granted us permission to utilize both tests for commercial diagnostic services. The Bio-Rad SARS-CoV-2 ddPCR test was FDA EUA authorized on May 1, 2020, authorizing performance of the test in laboratories certified under CLIA to perform high complexity tests. The second test is the Platelia SARS-CoV-2 Total Ab test, which is an antibody test intended for detecting a B-cell immune response to SARS-CoV-2, indicating recent or prior infection. The Platelia SARS-CoV-2 Total Ab test was FDA EUA authorized on April 29, 2020. Beginning in second quarter 2021, we began partnering with GenScript Biotech Corporation to commercialize the blood-based cPass SARS-CoV-2 Neutralizing Antibody testing as a service. The test was the first surrogate neutralizing antibody test with FDA EUA and uses ELISA technology to qualitatively detect circulating neutralizing antibodies to the receptor binding domain ("RBD") in the spike protein of SARS-CoV-2 that are produced in response to a previous SARS-CoV-2 infection.

Medical products that are granted an EUA are only permitted to commercialize their products under the terms and conditions provided in the authorization. The FDA may revoke an EUA where it is determined that the underlying health emergency no longer exists or warrants such authorization, if the conditions for the issuance of the EUA are no longer met, or if other circumstances make revocation appropriate to protect the public health or safety. On January 30, 2023, the White House issued a Statement of Administration Policy announcing the President's intention to allow the Public Health Emergency declaration under Section 319 to expire on May 11, 2023. In connection with the expiration of the Public Health Emergency declaration under Section 319, the Company no longer provides commercial COVID-19 diagnostic testing services.

### Factors Affecting Our Performance

We believe there are several important factors that have impacted our operating performance and results of operations, including:

- **Testing volume and customer mix.** Our revenues and costs are affected by the volume of testing and mix of customers from period to period. We evaluate both the volume of our commercial tests, or the number of tests that we perform for patients on behalf of clinicians, as well as tests for biopharmaceutical companies. Our performance depends on our ability to retain and increase adoption with existing customers, as well as attract new customers. We believe that the test volume we receive from clinicians and biopharmaceutical companies are indicators of growth in each of these customer verticals. Customer mix for our tests has the potential to significantly impact our results of operations, as the average selling price for biopharmaceutical sample testing is currently significantly greater than our average selling price for clinical tests since we are not a contracted provider for, or our tests are not covered by all clinical patients' insurance. We evaluate our average selling price for tests that are covered by Medicare, Medicare Advantage and commercial payers to understand the trends in reimbursement and apply those trends to our revenue recognition policies.
- **Reimbursement for clinical diagnostic testing.** Our revenue depends on achieving broad coverage and reimbursement for our tests from third-party payers, including both commercial and government payers. On June 7, 2022, we announced that WPS Government Health Administrators, the Medicare administrative contractor with jurisdiction for Biodesix's De Soto, Kansas laboratory, has provided coverage for the Nodify CDT lung nodule test. All five Biodesix blood-based lung diagnostic tests within the Nodify Lung Nodule Risk Assessment testing strategy and IQLung strategy for lung cancer patients are now covered by Medicare. Payment from third-party payers differs depending on whether we have entered into a contract with the payers as a "participating provider" or do not have a contract and are considered a "non-participating provider." Payers will often reimburse non-participating providers, if at all, at a lower rate than participating providers.

Historically, we have experienced situations where commercial payers proactively reduced the amounts they were willing to reimburse for our tests, and in other situations, commercial payers have determined that the amounts they previously paid were too high and have sought to recover those perceived excess payments by deducting such amounts from payments otherwise being made. When we contract to serve as a participating provider, reimbursements are made pursuant to a negotiated fee schedule and are limited to only covered indications. Becoming a participating provider generally results in higher reimbursement for covered indications and lack of reimbursement for non-covered indications. As a result, the impact of becoming a participating provider with a specific payer will vary. If we are not able to obtain or maintain coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payers, we may not be able to effectively increase our testing volume and revenue as expected. Additionally, retrospective reimbursement adjustments can negatively impact our revenue and cause our financial results to fluctuate.

On October, 17, 2022, the Company announced that the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (the "VA"), the largest integrated health care system in the United States, awarded a Federal Supply Schedule Contract for the Company's entire portfolio of lung cancer diagnostic tests. The VA provides

care at 1,298 health care facilities, including 171 VA Medical Centers and 1,113 outpatient sites of care of varying complexity to over 9 million veterans enrolled in the VA health care program. All of our existing lung diagnostic tests will be payable when performed and partnering with the VA represents a large opportunity for Bodesix to help improve care for our Veterans by integrating our five diagnostic products and testing strategies into our country's largest health system.

On December 19, 2022, the Company announced the signing of our first four private payer commercial policies covering our Nodify XL2 test. These contracts included three Blue Cross Blue Shield plans in North Carolina, South Carolina, and Kansas City, and a contract with Capital District Physician's Health Plan in New York. In total these new private pay contracts add approximately 4.5 million covered lives, and are in geographic regions of the country where the incidence of lung cancer is high.

On July 6, 2023, the Company announced that CMS has designated the Nodify CDT Test as an Advanced Diagnostic Laboratory Test ("ADLT") effective June 30, 2023. Obtaining ADLT status is a recognition that the Nodify CDT test meets the stringent criteria established under the Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014. ADLT status is reserved for innovative tests with Medicare coverage that provide new clinical diagnostic information that cannot be obtained from any other test or combination of tests.

- **Investment in clinical studies and product innovation to support growth.** A significant aspect of our business is our investment in research and development, including the development of new products and our investments in clinical utility studies. We have invested heavily in clinical studies for our on market and pipeline products. Our studies focus primarily on the clinical utility of our tests including the ongoing INSIGHT study to continue our clinical understanding of the predictive and prognostic value of the VeriStrat test. On June 27, 2023, we completed and closed enrollment of 5,000 patients in the INSIGHT study with non-small cell lung cancer. The ALTITUDE study, launched during the fourth quarter 2020, seeks to further demonstrate the efficacy of the Nodify XL2 and Nodify CDT tests. A secondary focus of our studies is understanding the economic impact of our tests in assisting with decisions related to patient management and the potential impact of our tests in reducing overall healthcare costs. On July 12, 2023, we announced the prospective, real-world ORACLE study (An Observational Registry Study to Evaluate the Performance of the Nodify XL2 Test) achieved the primary endpoint of a statistically significant change in the proportion of benign lung nodules managed by Nodify XL2 experiencing invasive procedures. The ORACLE study showed patients with benign nodules managed with the Nodify XL2 test were 74% less likely to undergo an unnecessary invasive procedure compared to the control group. Additionally, the proportion of patients sent to CT surveillance with malignant nodules did not differ between the Nodify XL2 group and the control group.

Our clinical research has resulted in approximately 90 peer-reviewed publications for our tests. In addition to clinical studies, we are collaborating with investigators from multiple academic cancer centers. On June 3, 2022, we announced the intent to develop a new novel molecular minimal residual disease ("MRD") test as a part of a master sponsored research agreement ("MSRA") with Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center ("MSK"). In addition, the MSRA between MSK and the Company also includes the potential future development of other diagnostic tests aimed at improving the treatment of cancer. We believe these studies are critical to gaining physician adoption and driving favorable coverage decisions by payers and expect our investments in research and development to increase. Further we also expect to increase our research and development expenses to fund further innovation and develop new clinically relevant tests.

- **Ability to attract new biopharmaceutical customers and maintain and expand relationships with existing customers.** Our business development team promotes the broad utility of our products for biopharmaceutical companies in the United States and internationally. Our revenue, business opportunities and growth depend in part on our ability to attract new biopharmaceutical customers and to maintain and expand relationships with existing biopharmaceutical customers. We expect to increase our sales and marketing expenses in furtherance of this as we continue to develop these relationships,

and we expect to support a growing number of investigations and clinical trials. If our relationships expand, we believe we may have opportunities to offer our platform for companion diagnostic development, novel target discovery and validation efforts, and to grow into other commercial opportunities. For example, we believe our multi-omic data including genomic and proteomic data, in combination with clinical outcomes or claims data, has revenue-generating potential, including for novel target identification and companion diagnostic discovery and development.

On June 30, 2022, the Company announced an arrangement with Royal Philips, a global leader in health care technology, in which our Nodify Lung blood-based lung nodule risk assessment testing will be incorporated into Philips Lung Cancer Orchestrator lung cancer patient management system. The incorporation of proteomics data—along with the radiologic and patient history data currently used to determine treatment decisions—can help create diagnostic efficiency for cancer care centers in the management of a growing number of lung nodule cases, via the contextual launch of Biodesix Nodify Lung application within Lung Cancer Orchestrator. Philips Lung Cancer Orchestrator solution is designed to enable health systems to operationalize lung cancer screening and lung nodule management programs at scale.

- **Motivating and expanding our field sales force and customer support team.** Our field sales force is the primary point of contact in the clinical setting. These representatives of the Company must cover expansive geographic regions which limits their time for interaction and education of our products in the clinical setting. We plan to continue investing in the field sales force through select expansion and provide them with tools that maximize their education and selling efforts in order to achieve greater returns. Additionally, we plan to invest in the marketing and customer support teams to continue to provide the field sales force with the resources to be successful.

While each of these areas present significant opportunities for us, they also pose significant risks and challenges that we must address. See the section entitled “Risk Factors” for more information.

### **COVID-19 Pandemic**

The COVID-19 pandemic disrupted, and may continue to disrupt, our lung diagnostic testing operations. To protect the health and well-being of our workforce, partners, vendors and customers, we provide voluntary COVID-19 testing for employees working on-site, implemented social distance and building entry policies at work, restricted travel and facility visits, and followed the States of Colorado and Kansas’ public health orders and the guidance from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (“CDC”). Employees who can perform their duties remotely have the option to work from home. Our sales, marketing and business development efforts may be constrained by our operational response to future COVID-19 variant outbreaks. We will continue to adjust our operational norms, as needed, including complying with government directives and guidelines as they are modified and supplemented.

The COVID-19 pandemic and the surge associated with multiple variants have negatively affected our lung diagnostic testing-related revenue and our clinical studies. Beginning in the third quarter 2020, the Company’s COVID-19 testing services began to experience rapid growth with a peak in the first quarter 2021; however, subsequent to this peak, we experienced a rapid decline in COVID-19 testing revenue primarily as a result of a few significant contracts that expired as well as the ongoing increase in COVID-19 vaccination rates across the U.S. and the adoption and availability of at-home testing. On January 30, 2023, the White House issued a Statement of Administration Policy announcing the President’s intention to allow the Public Health Emergency declaration under Section 319 to expire on May 11, 2023. In connection with the expiration of the Public Health Emergency declaration under Section 319, the Company no longer provides commercial COVID-19 diagnostic testing services.

See the section entitled “Risk Factors” for a description of how the COVID-19 pandemic may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## Fourth Quarter and Full Year 2023 Financial and Operational Highlights

The following were significant developments affecting our business, capital structure and liquidity during the year ended December 31, 2023 as compared to the same period in 2022 unless otherwise noted:

- Total revenue of \$14.7 million and \$49.1 million for the fourth quarter and fiscal 2023, respectively, an increase of 52% and 49% over the respective prior year comparable periods excluding COVID testing revenues, and an increase of 53% and 28% over the respective prior year comparable periods including COVID testing revenues;
  - *Lung Diagnostic revenue of \$12.8 million and \$45.1 million for the fourth quarter and fiscal 2023, respectively, an increase of 55% and 54% over the respective prior year comparable periods, primarily driven by the continued adoption of Nodify Lung<sup>®</sup> Nodule Risk Assessment tests;*
  - *Biopharma Services and other revenue of \$1.9 million and \$3.9 million for the fourth quarter and fiscal 2023, respectively, an increase of 38% and 6% over the respective prior year comparable periods, a result of both delivering against our expanding book of business and securing new agreements;*
- Gross profit was \$11.3 million or 77% and \$36.1 million or 73% for the fourth quarter and fiscal 2023, respectively, as a percentage of revenue compared to 66% and 63% in the prior year comparable periods, primarily driven by growth in Lung Diagnostic testing and optimization of testing workflows that resulted in improvements in costs per test, the ongoing recovery of our Biopharma Services business, and the commercial discontinuation of lower-margin COVID-19 testing;
- Operating expenses (excluding direct costs and expenses) of \$18.2 million and \$77.4 million for the fourth quarter and fiscal 2023, a decrease of 10% and increase of 4% over the respective prior year comparable periods;
  - *Decrease in fourth quarter 2023 is primarily attributable to a decrease in research and development costs, partially offset by increased sales and marketing costs to support Lung Diagnostic sales growth, enhance product awareness and drive adoption, while the full year increase in operating expenses was driven by an increase in sales and marketing costs, partially offset by a reduction in research and development costs;*
  - *Includes non-cash stock compensation expense of \$1.1 million and \$5.4 million during fourth quarter and fiscal 2023, respectively, a decrease of 48% and 10% over the respective prior year comparable periods;*
- Net loss of \$9.1 million and \$52.1 million for the fourth quarter and fiscal 2023, respectively, an improvement of 55% and 20% over the respective prior year comparable periods;
  - *Fourth quarter and fiscal 2023 included a gain of \$0.1 million and loss of \$1.3 million, respectively, from the change in fair value of warrant liabilities associated with our term loan facility with Perceptive Advisors (Perceptive);*
  - *Fourth quarter and fiscal 2022 included loss on debt extinguishment and modification of \$4.0 million and \$7.0 million, respectively;*
- Cash and cash equivalents of \$26.3 million as of December 31, 2023;
  - *The Company successfully drew down the second tranche of \$10 million from its \$50 million term loan facility with Perceptive in the fourth quarter of 2023;*
  - *Cash balance includes the remaining \$12.2 million of the \$27.5 million private placement announced in August 2023.*

## **Components of Operating Results**

### ***Revenues***

We derive our revenue from two primary sources: (i) providing diagnostic testing in the clinical setting (Diagnostic Tests); and (ii) providing biopharmaceutical companies with services that include diagnostic research, clinical research, clinical trial testing, development and testing services generally provided outside the clinical setting and governed by individual contracts with third parties as well as development and commercialization of companion diagnostics. We also recognize revenue from other services, including amounts derived from licensing our technologies (Biopharma Services and other).

#### *Diagnostic Tests*

Diagnostic test revenue is generated from delivery of results from our diagnostic tests. In the United States, we performed tests as both an in-network and out-of-network service provider depending on the test performed and the contracted status of the insurer. We provide diagnostic tests in two primary categories: (i) lung diagnostic testing and (ii) COVID-19 testing. On January 30, 2023, the White House issued a Statement of Administration Policy announcing the President's intention to allow the Public Health Emergency declaration under Section 319 to expire on May 11, 2023. In connection with the expiration of the Public Health Emergency declaration under Section 319, the Company no longer provides commercial COVID-19 diagnostic testing services.

We consider diagnostic testing to be completed upon the delivery of test results to our customer, either the prescribing physician or third-party to which we contracted for services to be performed, which is considered the performance obligation. The fees for such services are billed either to a third party such as Medicare, medical facilities, commercial insurance payers, or to the patient. We determine the transaction price related to our contracts by considering the nature of the payer, test type, the historical amount of time until payment by a payer, and historical price concessions granted to groups of customers.

#### *Biopharma Services and other*

Services revenue is generated from the delivery of our on-market tests, pipeline tests, custom diagnostic testing, and other scientific services for a purpose as defined by any individual customer. At times we collaborate with large biopharmaceutical companies in an attempt to discover biomarkers that would be helpful in their drug development or marketing. The performance obligations and related revenue for these sales is defined by a written agreement between us and our customer. These services are generally completed upon the delivery of testing results, or other contractually defined milestone(s), to the customer, which is considered the performance obligation. Customers for these services are typically large pharmaceutical companies where collectability is reasonably assured and therefore revenue is accrued upon completion of the performance obligations. Revenue derived from services is often unpredictable and can cause significant swings in our overall net revenue line from quarter to quarter.

In addition, other revenue includes amounts derived from licensing our digital sequencing technologies to our international laboratory partners. We are compensated through royalty-based payments for the licensed technology, and depending on the nature of the technology licensing arrangements, and considering factors including, but not limited to: enforceable right to payment and payment terms, and if an asset with alternative use is created, these revenues are recognized in the period when royalty-bearing sales occur.

### ***Operating Expenses***

#### *Direct costs and expenses*

Cost of diagnostic testing generally consists of cost of materials, direct labor, including bonuses, employee benefits, share-based compensation, equipment and infrastructure expenses associated with acquiring and processing test samples, including sample accessioning, test performance, quality control analyses, charges to

## [Table of Contents](#)

collect and transport samples; curation of test results for physicians; and in some cases, license or royalty fees due to third parties. Costs associated with performing our tests are recorded as the tests are processed regardless of whether revenue was recognized with respect to the tests. Infrastructure expenses include allocated depreciation of laboratory equipment, rent costs, amortization of leasehold improvements and information technology costs. Royalties for licensed technology are calculated as a percentage of revenues generated using the associated technology and recorded as expense at the time the related revenue is recognized. One-time royalty payments related to signing of license agreements or other milestones, such as issuance of new patents, are amortized to expense over the expected useful life of the patents. While we do not believe the technologies underlying these licenses are necessary to permit us to provide our tests, we do believe these technologies are potentially valuable and of possible strategic importance to us or our competitors. Under these license agreements, we are obligated to pay aggregate royalties ranging from 1% to 8% of sales in which the patents or know-how are used in the product or service sold, sometimes subject to minimum annual royalties or fees in certain agreements.

We expect the aggregate cost of diagnostic testing to increase in line with the increase in the number of tests we perform, but the cost per test to decrease modestly over time due to the efficiencies we may gain as test volume increases, and from automation and other cost reductions. Cost of services includes costs incurred for the performance of development services requested by our customers. Costs of development services will vary depending on the nature, timing and scope of customer projects.

### *Research and development*

Research and development expenses consist of costs incurred to develop technology and include salaries, share-based compensation and benefits, reagents and supplies used in research and development laboratory work, infrastructure expenses, including allocated facility occupancy and information technology costs, contract services, clinical studies, other outside costs and costs to develop our technology capabilities. Research and development expenses account for a significant portion of our operating expenses and consist primarily of external and internal costs incurred in connection with the discovery and development of our product candidates.

External expenses include: (i) payments to third parties in connection with the clinical development of our product candidates, including contract research organizations and consultants; (ii) the cost of manufacturing products for use in our preclinical studies and clinical trials, including payments to contract manufacturing organizations and consultants; (iii) scientific development services, consulting research fees and for sponsored research arrangements with third parties; (iv) laboratory supplies; and (v) allocated facilities, depreciation and other expenses, which include direct or allocated expenses for IT, rent and maintenance of facilities. External expenses are recognized based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks using information provided to us by our service providers or our estimate of the level of service that has been performed at each reporting date. We track external costs by the stage of program, clinical or preclinical.

Internal expenses include employee-related costs, including salaries, share-based compensation and related benefits for employees engaged in research and development functions. We do not track internal costs by product candidate because these costs are deployed across multiple programs and, as such, are not separately classified.

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Payments made prior to the receipt of goods or services to be used in research and development are deferred and recognized as expense in the period in which the related goods are received or services are rendered. Costs to develop our technology capabilities are recorded as research and development.

We expect our research and development expenses to increase as we continue to innovate and develop additional products and expand our data management resources. As our services revenue grows, an increasing portion of research and development dollars are expected to be allocated to cost of services for biopharmaceutical service contracts. This expense, though expected to increase in dollars, is expected to decrease as a percentage of

## [Table of Contents](#)

revenue in the long term, though it may fluctuate as a percentage of our revenues from period to period due to the timing and extent of these expenses.

### *Sales, marketing, general and administrative*

Our sales and marketing expenses are expensed as incurred and include costs associated with our sales organization, including our direct sales force and sales management, client services, marketing and reimbursement, as well as business development personnel who are focused on our biopharmaceutical customers. These expenses consist primarily of salaries, commissions, bonuses, employee benefits, share-based compensation, and travel, as well as marketing and educational activities and allocated overhead expenses. We expect our sales and marketing expenses to increase in dollars as we expand our sales force, increase our presence within the United States, and increase our marketing activities to drive further awareness and adoption of our tests and our future products. These expenses, though expected to increase in dollars, are expected to decrease as a percentage of revenue in the long term, though they may fluctuate as a percentage of our revenues from period to period due to the timing and extent of these expenses.

Our general and administrative expenses include costs for our executive, accounting, finance, legal and human resources functions. These expenses consist principally of salaries, bonuses, employee benefits, share-based compensation, and travel, as well as professional services fees such as consulting, audit, tax and legal fees, and general corporate costs and allocated overhead expenses. We expect that our general and administrative expenses will continue to increase in dollars, primarily due to increased headcount and costs associated with operating as a public company, including expenses related to legal, accounting, regulatory, maintaining compliance with exchange listing and requirements of the SEC, director and officer insurance premiums and investor relations. These expenses, though expected to increase in dollars, are expected to decrease as a percentage of revenue in the long term, though they may fluctuate as a percentage from period to period due to the timing and extent of these expenses.

### *Non-Operating Expenses*

#### *Interest Expense and Interest Income*

For the year ended December 31, 2023, interest expense consists of cash and non-cash interest from the Perceptive Term Loan Facility and changes in the value of our contingent consideration associated with the passage of time subsequent to the achievement of the gross margin target in the second quarter 2021. For the year ended December 31, 2022, interest expense primarily consists of cash and non-cash interest from the secured promissory note with Streeterville, the 2021 Term Loan, the Perceptive Term Loan, and changes in the value of our contingent consideration. Interest income, which is included in 'Other income, net' in the statements of operations consists of income earned on our cash and cash equivalents.



## [Table of Contents](#)

### Results of Operations

The following table sets forth the significant components of our results of operations for the periods presented (in thousands, except percentages):

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2023	2022	\$	%
Revenues	\$ 49,087	\$ 38,212	\$10,875	28%
Operating expenses				
Direct costs and expenses	13,010	14,154	(1,144)	(8)%
Research and development	9,988	13,102	(3,114)	(24)%
Sales, marketing, general and administrative	67,387	61,462	5,925	10%
Impairment loss on intangible assets	44	81	(37)	(46)%
Total operating expenses	90,429	88,799	1,630	2%
Loss from operations	(41,342)	(50,587)	9,245	18%
Other (expense) income				
Interest expense	(9,536)	(8,072)	(1,464)	(18)%
Loss on extinguishment of liabilities, net	—	(6,981)	6,981	100%
Change in fair value of warrant liability, net	(1,274)	84	(1,358)	(1,617)%
Other income, net	6	109	(103)	(94)%
Total other expense	(10,804)	(14,860)	(4,056)	(27)%
Net loss	\$(52,146)	\$(65,447)	\$13,301	20%
Share-based compensation <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 5,373	\$ 5,961	\$ (588)	(10)%

(1) Amounts represent share-based compensation expense reported in the Company's results of operations above.

### Revenues

We generate revenue by providing laboratory testing of our diagnostic tests and services. Our revenues for the periods indicated were as follows (in thousands, except percentages):

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2023	2022	\$	%
Revenues				
Lung Diagnostic	\$45,135	\$29,298	\$15,837	54%
COVID-19	57	5,240	(5,183)	(99)%
Diagnostic Testing revenue	45,192	34,538	10,654	31%
Biopharma Services and other revenue	3,895	3,674	221	6%
Total revenues	\$49,087	\$38,212	\$10,875	28%

Total revenue increased \$10.9 million or 28% for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the year ended December 31, 2022.

Diagnostic test revenue increased \$10.7 million or 31% for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the same period in 2022. The increase for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the same period in 2022 is due to an increase in our lung diagnostic testing revenue of \$15.8 million, driven by an increase in our Nodify XL2 and CDT diagnostic tests delivered. The Company's lung diagnostic sales efforts continued to gain

## [Table of Contents](#)

momentum during the year ended December 31, 2023 as the number of tests delivered reached the highest in Company history for four consecutive quarters. Partially offsetting this increase was a \$5.2 million reduction in COVID-19 testing revenue for the year ended December 31, 2023, resulting from the expiration of significant COVID-19 testing contracts and the recession of the COVID-19 pandemic. Additionally, on January 30, 2023, the White House issued a Statement of Administration Policy announcing the President's intention to allow the Public Health Emergency declaration under Section 319 to expire on May 11, 2023. In connection with the expiration of the Public Health Emergency declaration under Section 319, the Company no longer provides COVID-19 diagnostic testing services commercially.

Biopharma Services and other revenue increased \$0.2 million or 6% for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the same period in 2022. The increase in revenue for the year ended December 31, 2023 was primarily due to recovery in testing volumes from clinical studies and services.

### ***Operating Expenses***

#### *Direct costs and expenses*

Direct costs and expenses related to revenue decreased \$1.1 million or 8% for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the year ended December 31, 2022. The decrease in costs for the year ended December 31, 2023 was driven primarily by the overall decline in COVID-19 testing volume and reductions in inventory obsolescence as the Company began exiting our commercial COVID-19 testing services in the latter half of 2022. This was partially offset by an increase in direct costs and expenses associated with increased lung diagnostic and services testing volume.

#### *Research and development*

Research and development expenses decreased \$3.1 million or 24% for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the year ended December 31, 2022. The decrease in cost was due primarily to a decrease in internal expenses associated with compensation and benefit costs as well as clinical trial and other external costs associated with contracted services and laboratory costs.

The following table summarizes our external and internal costs for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 (in thousands, except percentages):

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2023	2022	\$	%
External expenses:				
Clinical trials and associated costs	\$1,663	\$ 2,551	\$ (888)	(35)%
Other external costs	2,822	3,625	(803)	(22)%
Total external costs	4,485	6,176	(1,691)	(27)%
Internal expenses	5,503	6,926	(1,423)	(21)%
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$9,988</u>	<u>\$13,102</u>	<u>\$(3,114)</u>	<u>(24)%</u>

#### *Sales, marketing, general and administrative*

Sales, marketing, general and administrative expenses increased \$5.9 million or 10% for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the year ended December 31, 2022. This increase was driven primarily by increases in employee compensation and benefits associated with an increase in sales team headcount and variable compensation as well as increases in non-employee costs associated with increased spending on various sales meetings, training, and campaigns during 2023 as compared to 2022. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company's sales efforts continued to be impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic due to

## [Table of Contents](#)

surges associated with multiple variants, restricting and delaying the Company's ability to execute our lung diagnostic sales strategy, resulting in lower sales and marketing costs in the first half of 2022.

### ***Non-Operating Expenses***

#### *Interest expense*

Interest expense increased \$1.5 million or 18% for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to the year ended December 31, 2022. The interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2023 is primarily related to interest associated with the Perceptive Term Loan Facility of \$5.5 million and interest associated with the contingent consideration of \$3.9 million. The interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2022 is primarily related to interest associated with the contingent consideration of \$3.3 million, Perceptive Term Loan Facility of \$0.5 million, the 2021 Term Loan with Silicon Valley Bank of \$2.4 million, and securities purchase agreement with Streeterville Capital, LLC of \$1.8 million in 2022.

#### *Loss on extinguishment of liabilities, net*

The Company recorded a loss on extinguishment of liabilities of zero and \$7.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. On April 7, 2022, the Company entered into Amendment No. 3 to the Indi APA in which all parties agreed to restructure the milestone payments. During the three months ended June 30, 2022, the Company evaluated Amendment No. 3 to the Indi APA in accordance with applicable accounting standards under U.S. GAAP which resulted in the extinguishment of the original instrument due to the substantially different terms. As a result, during the three months ended June 30, 2022, we recorded a loss on the extinguishment of \$2.9 million. Additionally, as a result of the extinguishment of Promissory Note One and the 2021 Term Loan, the Company recorded a loss on debt extinguishment of \$3.6 million and \$0.5 million, respectively, associated with the prepayment premium and the write-off of unamortized original issue discount ("OID") and debt issuance costs.

#### *Change in fair value of warrant liability*

On November 21, 2022, as consideration for the Perceptive Term Loan, the Company issued the Perceptive Warrant, with warrants exercisable into 3,000,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock issued on the funding date of the Tranche A Loan which are equity classified (the "Initial Warrants"). In addition to the Initial Warrants and to the extent the Company has the ability to exercise its right to borrow the remaining availability under the Perceptive Term Loan, additional warrants will become exercisable into 1,000,000 shares of Common Stock concurrently with the borrowing of the Tranche B Loan (the "Tranche B Warrants"), and additional warrants will become exercisable into 1,000,000 shares of Common Stock concurrently with the borrowing of the Tranche C Loan (the "Tranche C Warrants"). The Company initially accounted for the Tranche B and C Warrants as liabilities as the Tranche B and C Warrants did not meet the criteria for equity classification. During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company recorded a \$1.3 million net loss as a change in fair value through the statement of operations due to changes in unobservable inputs. This is a result of changes in the probability of our ability to draw on Tranche B and C loans. On December 15, 2023 (the "Tranche B Borrowing Date"), the Company exercised its ability to draw the Tranche B loan. In connection with the Tranche B draw, the Company remeasured the Tranche B Warrants through the Tranche B Borrowing Date and recorded the change in fair value through the statement of operations and, subsequently, reclassified the fair value to additional paid-in capital. As of December 31, 2023, the Tranche C Warrants remain classified as a liability.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

We are an emerging growth company and, as such, have yet to generate positive cash flows from operations. We have funded our operations to date principally from net proceeds from the sale of our Common Stock, the sale of convertible preferred stock, revenue from diagnostic testing and services, and the incurrence of indebtedness as described below.

## [Table of Contents](#)

On March 7, 2022 (the “LPC Effective Date”), we entered into a purchase agreement with Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC (the “Purchase Agreement”), pursuant to which Lincoln Park has committed to purchase up to \$50.0 million of our Common Stock (the “LPC Facility”). Under the terms and subject to the conditions of the Purchase Agreement, we have the right, but not the obligation, to sell to Lincoln Park, and Lincoln Park is obligated to purchase up to \$50.0 million of our Common Stock. Such sales of Common Stock by us, if any, will be subject to certain limitations, and may occur from time to time, at our sole discretion, over the 36-month period commencing on the LPC Effective Date. As consideration for Lincoln Park’s irrevocable commitment to purchase our Common Stock upon the terms of and subject to satisfaction of the conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement, on the LPC Effective Date, we issued 184,275 shares of Common Stock to Lincoln Park as a commitment fee valued at \$600,000 for which no consideration was received.

On April 7, 2022, we entered into subscription agreements with various investors, including three members of our Board of Directors and other existing shareholders of the Company, for the issuance and sale by the Company of an aggregate of 6,508,376 shares of our Common Stock in an offering for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$11.7 million.

The Company amended the Indi APA agreement in April 2022 in which all parties agreed to restructure the Milestone Payments whereby the Company will make five quarterly installments of \$2.0 million each beginning in April 2022, three quarterly installments of \$3.0 million beginning in July 2023, one installment of \$5.0 million in April 2024, and one installment of approximately \$8.4 million in July 2024. In addition, the Company agreed to an exit fee of approximately \$6.1 million in October 2024. Interest shall accrue on the difference between the payment schedule as agreed in the August 2021 amendment and the April 2022 amended payment schedule, at an aggregate per annum rate equal to 10%, with such interest to be payable quarterly on the following installment payment date. Our ability to make these payments is subject to ongoing compliance under the Perceptive Term Loan and commencing January 1, 2024, consent from Perceptive.

On May 9, 2022, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with Streeterville, pursuant to which, among other things, Streeterville purchased Promissory Note One in the aggregate principal amount totaling \$16.0 million in exchange for \$15.0 million less certain expenses. Promissory Note One could, at the Company’s option, be settled in cash or shares of Common Stock of the Company, upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions. On May 9, 2022, the Company closed on Promissory Note One for gross proceeds of \$15.0 million (approximately \$12.8 million, net, after deducting debt issuance costs and OID).

On November 21, 2022, the Company funded and/or closed various financing transactions, including: (i) a term loan facility with Perceptive Advisors, LLC (Perceptive) for up to \$50.0 million, with funding of \$30.0 million on November 21, 2022, and two additional contingently issuable tranches of \$10.0 million each subject to certain terms and conditions, including revenue milestones, (ii) a follow-on equity offering of Common Stock for \$40.4 million in gross proceeds and (iii) a subscription agreement for the issuance of Common Stock to certain members of the Company’s management team for \$0.3 million. Collectively, the Company raised gross proceeds of approximately \$70.7 million (\$65.7 million after deducting commissions, fees and expenses payable). Approximately \$23.9 million of the net proceeds were used to retire Promissory Note One with Streeterville and the 2021 Term Loan with Silicon Valley Bank. The remaining proceeds of approximately \$42.0 million were used for commercial expansion of sales, supporting the Company’s product pipeline, research and development and for general corporate purposes.

The Perceptive Term Loan Facility contains certain representations and warranties, affirmative covenants, negative covenants, financial covenants, and conditions that are customarily required for similar financings. The Company must (i) at all times prior to the Maturity Date maintain a minimum cash balance of \$2.5 million; and (ii) as of the last day of each fiscal quarter commencing with the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2023, recognize revenue in amounts agreed to between the Company and Perceptive.

## [Table of Contents](#)

On April 7, 2023, the Company entered into a limited waiver under which Perceptive agreed to waive the minimum revenue requirement for the three months ended March 31, 2023 (“Limited Waiver”). In addition, on May 10, 2023, the Company entered into the First Amendment to the Perceptive Term Loan Facility (the “First Amendment”) with Perceptive, whereby subject to the terms and conditions of the First Amendment, the minimum net revenue covenant was modified to reduce the threshold through the twelve month period ended March 31, 2024.

On August 3, 2023, the Company entered into subscription agreements with all of the members of our Board of Directors, all Section 16 officers, and additional members of the Biodesix leadership team for the issuance and sale by the Company of an aggregate of 16,975,298 of the Company’s Common Stock for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$27.5 million. During the three months ended September 30, 2023, the Company received \$15.3 million in proceeds and issued 9,454,927 shares of Common Stock. On September 27, 2023, the Company entered into an amendment to delay final closing on one subscription agreement. The remaining \$12.2 million in proceeds was received and 7,520,371 shares of Common Stock were issued during the three months ended December 31, 2023.

On August 4, 2023, the Company entered into the Second Amendment to the Perceptive Term Loan Facility (the “Second Amendment”) with Perceptive, whereby subject to the terms and conditions of the Second Amendment, the minimum net revenue covenant was amended to reduce the relevant threshold as of the last day of each fiscal quarter commencing on the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2024 through and including the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2025.

Pursuant to the original terms of the agreement with Perceptive, the Perceptive Term Loan Facility includes an additional Tranche B Loan, in an aggregate amount of up to \$10.0 million, which was accessible by the Company so long as the Company satisfied certain customary conditions precedent, including revenue milestones. Under the terms of the Second Amendment, the conditions precedent for drawing on the Tranche B Loan were amended to (i) reduce the trailing-twelve month revenue milestone and (ii) add the receipt of aggregate cash proceeds of at least \$27.5 million from an equity offering of the Company’s Common Stock. During the three months ended December 31, 2023, the Company met the conditions precedent associated with the Tranche B Loan and, on December 15, 2023, the Company exercised its ability to draw the Tranche B Loan for \$10.0 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company raised approximately \$0.6 million (\$0.6 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable), in gross proceeds from the sale of 376,456 common shares at a weighted average price per share of \$1.66 under the ATM facility. As of December 31, 2023, the Company had remaining available capacity for share issuances of approximately \$28.9 million under the ATM facility and up to \$46.9 million under the LPC Facility, each subject to the restrictions and limitations of the underlying facilities, as well as volume limitations under applicable SEC rules and regulations that limit their availability as sources of funding.

As of December 31, 2023, we maintained cash and cash equivalents of \$26.3 million and we have \$40.0 million in outstanding aggregate principal amount on our Perceptive Term Loan. We have incurred significant losses since inception and, as a result, we have funded our operations to date primarily through the sale of Common Stock, the sale of convertible preferred stock, the issuance of notes payable, and from our two primary revenue sources: (i) diagnostic testing, which includes lung diagnostic testing and, prior to May 11, 2023, COVID-19 testing, and (ii) providing biopharmaceutical companies with development and testing services and licensing our technologies. In accordance with Accounting Standards Update 2014-15 (ASC Topic 205-40), *Presentation of Financial Statements—Going Concern: Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity’s Ability to Continue as a Going Concern*, the Company is required to evaluate whether there is substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern each reporting period, including interim periods. In evaluating the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern, management projected its cash flow sources and evaluated the conditions and events that could raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that these financial statements were issued. Management considered the Company’s current

## [Table of Contents](#)

projections of future cash flows, current financial condition, sources of liquidity and debt obligations for at least one year from the date of issuance of the Form 10-K in considering whether it has the ability to meet its obligations.

Our ability to meet our obligations as they come due may be impacted by our ability to remain compliant with financial covenants in our loan agreement or to obtain waivers or amendments that impact the related covenants. As of December 31, 2023, the Company was in compliance with all restrictive covenants associated with its borrowing and entered into a limited waiver on February 14, 2024 to the Perceptive Term Loan Facility (the “Second Limited Waiver”). Subject to the terms and conditions of the Second Limited Waiver, Perceptive agreed to (i) waive compliance with the December 31, 2023 Minimum Net Revenue covenant and (ii) waive the requirement that the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year-ended December 31, 2023 and auditor’s opinion on the financial statements thereto shall not be subject to any going concern or like qualification or exception audit.

Based on our current operating plan, unless we continue to raise additional capital (debt or equity), we expect that we will be unable to maintain our financial covenants under our existing loan agreement during the next twelve months, which could result in an Event of Default, as defined in the Perceptive Term Loan Facility, causing an acceleration of the outstanding balances. We have taken steps to improve our liquidity through raising debt and equity capital and have also undertaken several proactive measures including, among other things, the reduction of planned capital expenditures and certain operating expenses but we do not expect that these actions alone will be sufficient to maintain our financial covenants.

On February 29, 2024, the Company entered into a third amendment to the Perceptive Term Loan Facility (the “Third Amendment”), whereby, subject to the terms and conditions of the Third Amendment, the Minimum Net Revenue Covenant (as defined in the Credit Agreement) was amended to reduce the relevant threshold as of the last day of each fiscal quarter commencing on the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2024 through and including the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2025.

To maintain an adequate amount of available liquidity and execute our current operating plan, we will need to continue to raise additional funds from external sources, such as through the issuance of equity or debt securities and any such financing activities are subject to market conditions. If we do raise additional capital through public or private equity offerings, the ownership interest of our existing stockholders will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect our existing stockholders’ rights. If we raise additional capital through debt financing, we may be subject to covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. There can be no assurance that additional capital will be available to us or, if available, will be available in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us or on a timely basis. If adequate capital resources are not available on a timely basis, we intend to consider limiting our operations substantially. This limitation of operations could include a hiring freeze, reductions in our workforce, reduction in cash compensation, deferring capital expenditures, and reducing other operating costs.

We expect to continue to incur operating losses in the near term while we make investments to support our anticipated growth. Our current operating plan, which is in part determined based on our most recent historical actual results and trends, along with the items noted above, raises substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern for a period beyond one year from when the December 31, 2023 financial statements are issued. Our audited financial statements have been prepared assuming we will continue as a going concern and do not include any adjustments that might be necessary should we be unable to continue as a going concern.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Cash Flows*

The following summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2023	2022
Net cash flows (used in) provided by:		
Operating activities	\$(22,870)	\$(44,972)
Investing activities	(23,062)	(3,534)
Financing activities	29,129	58,882
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>\$(16,803)</u>	<u>\$ 10,376</u>

Our cash flows resulted in a net decrease in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash of \$16.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2023 as compared to the net increase in cash of \$10.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. For the year ended December 31, 2023, net cash used in operating activities decreased by approximately \$22.1 million primarily due to the \$18.3 million in tenant improvement allowances received for capital expenditures and leasehold improvements related to the Centennial Valley Properties (“CVP”) Lease which have been reimbursed from the CVP landlord (see cash used in investing activities below). Partially offsetting the CVP tenant improvement allowances is \$2.5 million of the contingent consideration payment made during the three months ended December 31, 2023 which is now classified as a cash outflow from operating activities due to the applicable US GAAP requirements. Additionally, the Company had favorable changes in working capital that contributed to the changes in net cash used in operating activities compared to the same period in 2022. During the year ended December 31, 2022, our \$5.0 million cash collateralized letter of credit under the operating lease agreement with CVP was released and the funds were subsequently transferred to the landlord as a refundable deposit to secure the performance of the Company’s obligations.

Net cash used in investing activities during the year ended December 31, 2023 totaled \$23.1 million, an increase of \$19.5 million compared to the same period in 2022. The increase in net cash used in investing activities was primarily due to increases in purchases of property and equipment and capital expenditures for leasehold improvements related to the CVP Lease. These leasehold improvements are tenant improvements and have been reimbursed from the Landlord, as described above in net cash used in operating activities.

Net cash provided by financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2023 totaled \$29.1 million, a decrease of \$29.8 million compared to the same period in 2022. The net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2023 primarily resulted from \$28.0 million net proceeds from the issuance of Common Stock, \$10.0 million net proceeds from the issuance of Tranche B under the Perceptive Term Loan Facility, and \$0.7 million in proceeds from the issuance of Common Stock under the ESPP and exercise of stock options. These proceeds were partially offset by milestone payments to Indi of \$8.6 million. The net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2022 primarily resulted from \$56.3 million net proceeds from the issuance of Common Stock, \$41.4 million net proceeds from the issuance of Promissory Note One and the Perceptive Term Loan, and \$0.6 million in proceeds from the issuance of Common Stock under the ESPP and exercise of stock options. These proceeds were partially offset by the repayment of Promissory Note One and the 2021 Term Loan of \$28.6 million, and milestone payments to Indi of \$10.8 million.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Contractual Obligations and Commitments

The following table summarizes our non-cancelable contractual obligations and commitments as of December 31, 2023 (in thousands):

	Payments due by period <sup>(1)</sup>				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1 to 3 years	4 to 5 years	More than 5 years
Borrowings and interest <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 62,903	\$ 5,897	\$11,677	\$45,329	\$ —
Contingent consideration	23,403	23,403	—	—	—
Operating lease obligations	46,909	2,406	8,176	8,214	28,113
Finance lease obligations	769	356	413	—	—
Total	<u>\$133,984</u>	<u>\$32,062</u>	<u>\$20,266</u>	<u>\$53,543</u>	<u>\$ 28,113</u>

- (1) Royalty payments that we may owe are not included as the amount and timing of such payments is uncertain.
- (2) Includes the Perceptive Term Loan payments of principal and interest. Interest amounts associated with the Perceptive Term Loan are variable and estimated based on the interest rate in effect at December 31, 2023.

### Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of December 31, 2023, we have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements.

### Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

In accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, we are required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Certain of these estimates significantly influence the portrayal of our financial condition and results of operations and require us to make difficult, subjective or complex judgments. Our critical accounting policies are described in greater detail below and in Note 2 to our financial statements in Item 8 of the Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### *Revenue Recognition*

We recognize revenue when our customers obtain control of promised goods or services, in an amount that reflects the consideration which we expect to receive in exchange for our goods or services. To determine revenue recognition for our arrangements with our customers, we perform a five-step process, which includes: (i) identifying the contract(s) with a customer; (ii) identifying the performance obligations in the contract; (iii) determining the transaction price; (iv) allocating the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (v) recognizing revenue when (or as) we satisfy our performance obligations. The Company generates revenues from (i) diagnostic tests and (ii) assay development, testing services, and licensing our technologies (Biopharma Services and other revenue).

The Company recognizes revenues related to blood-based lung diagnostic billings based on estimates of the amounts ultimately expected to be collected from customers on a portfolio approach. In determining the amount to accrue for a delivered test, the Company considers factors such as test type, payment history, payer coverage, whether there is a reimbursement contract between the payer and the Company, payment as a percentage of agreed upon rate (if applicable), amount paid per test and any current developments or changes that could impact reimbursement. Variable consideration, if any, is estimated based on an analysis of historical experience and adjusted as better estimates become available. These estimates require significant judgment by management.

The Company also provides services to patients with whom the Company does not have contracts as defined in Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification 606 (ASC 606). The



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Company recognizes revenue for these patients when contracts, as defined in ASC 606, are established at the amount of consideration to which it expects to be entitled, or when the Company receives substantially all of the consideration subsequent to satisfaction and delivery of the performance obligations.

In addition, other revenue includes amounts derived from licensing our digital sequencing technologies to our international laboratory partners. We are compensated through royalty-based payments for the licensed technology, and depending on the nature of the technology licensing arrangements and considering factors including but not limited to enforceable right to payment and payment terms, and if an asset with alternative use is created, these revenues are recognized in the period when royalty-bearing sales occur.

**CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

None.

## QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We are exposed to market risk in the ordinary course of our business. Market risk represents the risk of loss that may impact our financial position due to adverse changes in financial market prices and rates.

### *Interest Rate Risk*

We are exposed to market risk for changes in interest rates related primarily to our cash and cash equivalents, marketable securities and our indebtedness, including our outstanding Perceptive Term Loan. As of December 31, 2023, we had \$40.0 million outstanding on the Perceptive Term Loan Facility which has an annual rate equal to the greater of (a) forward-looking one-month term SOFR as posted by CME Group Inc. and (b) 3.0% per annum, plus an applicable margin of 9.0%. Historically, we have not entered into derivative agreements such as interest rate caps and swaps to manage our floating interest rate exposure.

Periodically throughout the year, we have maintained balances in various operating accounts in excess of federally insured limits. Our cash and cash equivalents are funds held in checking and bank savings accounts, primarily at one U.S. financial institutions. We consider all highly liquid instruments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. We continually monitor our positions with, and the credit quality of, the financial institutions with which we invest.

As of December 31, 2023, a hypothetical 100 basis point increase in interest rates would have an estimated \$0.4 million impact per year on our financial position and results of operations, based on the current Perceptive Term Loan principal remaining outstanding through maturity.

## BUSINESS

Our **mission** is to unite biopharma, physicians, and patients to transform the standard of care and improve outcomes with personalized diagnostics.

Our **vision** is a world where all critical diseases are diagnosed early and treated quickly with the guidance of personalized diagnostic solutions, so humanity can thrive without the burden of disease.

### **Business Overview**

Biodesix, Inc. (“Biodesix”, “we,” “us,” “our” or the “Company”) is a leading diagnostic solutions company with a focus in lung disease. By combining a multi-omic approach with a holistic view of the patient’s disease state, we believe our testing solutions provide physicians with greater insights to help personalize their patients’ care and meaningfully improve disease detection, evaluation, and treatment. Our unique approach to precision medicine provides timely and actionable clinical information, which we believe helps improve overall patient outcomes and lowers the overall healthcare cost by reducing the use of ineffective and unnecessary treatments and procedures. In addition to our diagnostic tests, we provide biopharmaceutical companies with services that include diagnostic research, clinical trial testing, and the discovery, development, and commercialization of companion diagnostics. We also recognize revenue from other services, including amounts derived from licensing our technologies.

Our core belief is that no single technology will answer all clinical questions that we encounter. Therefore, we employ multiple technologies, including genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, radiomics, and AI enabled informatics, to discover innovative diagnostic tests for potential clinical use. Our multi-omic approach is designed to enable us to discover diagnostic tests that answer critical clinical questions faced by physicians, researchers, and biopharmaceutical companies.

We operate in a single segment and derive our revenue from two sources: (i) providing diagnostic testing services associated with (a) blood-based lung tests and (b) prior to May 11, 2023, COVID-19 tests (Diagnostic Tests); and (ii) providing biopharmaceutical companies with services that include diagnostic research, clinical research, development and testing services generally provided outside the clinical setting and governed by individual contracts with third parties as well as development and commercialization of companion diagnostics. We also recognize revenue from other services, including amounts derived from licensing our technologies (Biopharma Services and other). During fiscal years 2023 and 2022, we derived 92% and 90%, respectively, of our total revenues from our diagnostic testing business.

We are dedicated to continuously publishing and presenting new data on the clinical validation and utility of our diagnostic tests. Since our inception, we have performed over 600,000 tests and continue to generate a large and growing body of clinical evidence. We have participated in 27 clinical studies, three of which are ongoing, and have published over 300 clinical and scientific peer-reviewed publications, presentations, and abstracts. We have curated a biobank encompassing thousands of biological specimens with associated clinical data, including tumor genomic profiles and immune profiles, which are used for both internal and external research and development initiatives.

We have commercialized five diagnostic tests which are currently on market and we perform more than 30 assays for clinical and research use as part of our laboratory services that have been used by over 65 biopharmaceutical customers and academic partners.

### ***Blood-Based Lung Tests***

We have five diagnostic blood-based tests across the lung cancer continuum of care, which generated \$45.1 million and \$29.3 million in revenue for fiscal year 2023 and 2022, respectively, an annual growth rate of 54%.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Diagnosis

•*Nodify CDT*<sup>®</sup> and *XL2*<sup>®</sup> tests, together marketed as our Nodify Lung<sup>®</sup> Nodule Risk Assessment testing, assess a suspicious lung nodule's risk of lung cancer to help identify the most appropriate treatment pathway. The Nodify CDT and XL2 tests have an established average turnaround time of one and five business days, respectively, from receipt of the blood sample, providing physicians with timely results to guide diagnostic planning. We believe we are the only company to offer two commercial blood-based tests to help physicians reclassify risk of malignancy in patients with suspicious lung nodules.

### Treatment & Monitoring

•*GeneStrat*<sup>®</sup> ddPCR, *GeneStrat NGS*<sup>®</sup> and *VeriStrat*<sup>®</sup> tests, marketed as part of our IQLung<sup>™</sup> testing strategy, are used following diagnosis of lung cancer to detect the presence of mutations in the tumor and the state of the patient's immune system to help guide treatment decisions. The GeneStrat ddPCR tumor genomic profiling test and the VeriStrat immune profiling test have an established average turnaround time of two business days from receipt of the blood sample, and the GeneStrat NGS test has an established average turnaround time of three business days from receipt of the blood sample, providing physicians with timely results to facilitate rapid treatment decisions. The GeneStrat ddPCR test evaluates the presence of actionable mutations in lung cancer. The test is covered independent of stage and can be used multiple times per patient to monitor changes in mutation status. The GeneStrat NGS test is a broad 52 gene panel, including guideline recommended mutations that help identify advanced stage patients eligible for targeted therapy or clinical trial enrollment. The VeriStrat test is a blood-based proteomic test that provides a personalized view of each patient's immune response to their lung cancer.

### **COVID-19 Pandemic**

In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, through our partnership with Bio-Rad, we commercialized the Bidesix WorkSafe testing program. We generated \$0.1 million and \$5.2 million in revenue from COVID-19 testing during fiscal year 2023 and 2022, respectively. These tests under the Bidesix WorkSafe testing program were utilized by healthcare providers, including hospitals and nursing homes, and were also offered to businesses and educational systems. We announced multiple partnerships for COVID-19 testing and maintained an agreement with the State of Colorado to be one of the diagnostic companies to support widespread COVID-19 testing for the State, which expired on August 31, 2022.

Our scientific diagnostic expertise, technologies, and existing commercial infrastructure enabled us to rapidly commercialize two FDA EUA-authorized tests, a part of our customizable WorkSafe program. Both diagnostic tests are owned and were developed by Bio-Rad and Bio-Rad granted us permission to utilize both tests for commercial diagnostic services. The Bio-Rad SARS-CoV-2 ddPCR test was FDA EUA authorized on May 1, 2020, authorizing performance of the test in laboratories certified under CLIA to perform high complexity tests. The second test is the Platelia SARS-CoV-2 Total Ab test, which is an antibody test intended for detecting a B-cell immune response to SARS-CoV-2. The Platelia SARS-CoV-2 Total Ab test was FDA EUA authorized on April 29, 2020. Beginning in second quarter 2021, we began partnering with GenScript Biotech Corporation to commercialize the blood-based cPass SARS-CoV-2 Neutralizing Antibody testing as a service. The test was the first surrogate neutralizing antibody test with FDA EUA and uses ELISA (as defined below) technology to qualitatively detect circulating neutralizing antibodies to the RBD in the spike protein of SARS-CoV-2.

Medical products that are granted an EUA are only permitted to commercialize their products under the terms and conditions provided in the authorization. The FDA may revoke an EUA where it is determined that the underlying health emergency no longer exists or warrants such authorization, if the conditions for the issuance of the EUA are no longer met, or if other circumstances make revocation appropriate to protect the public health or safety. On January 30, 2023, the White House issued a Statement of Administration Policy announcing the President's intention to allow the Public Health Emergency declaration under Section 319 to expire on May 11, 2023. In connection with the expiration of the Public Health Emergency declaration under Section 319, the Company no longer provides commercial COVID-19 diagnostic testing services.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The COVID-19 pandemic disrupted, and in the future may continue to disrupt, our lung diagnostic testing operations. To protect the health and well-being of our workforce, partners, vendors and customers, we provide voluntary COVID-19 testing for employees working on-site, implemented social distance and building entry policies at work, restricted travel and facility visits, and followed the States of Colorado and Kansas' public health orders and the guidance from the CDC. Employees who can perform their duties remotely have the option to work from home. Our sales, marketing and business development efforts may be constrained by our operational response to future COVID-19 variant outbreaks. We will continue to adjust our operational norms, as needed, including complying with government directives and guidelines as they are modified and supplemented.

See "Risk Factors" for a description of how the COVID-19 pandemic may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### **Full Year Results for 2023**

For the year ended December 31, 2023, compared to the prior year:

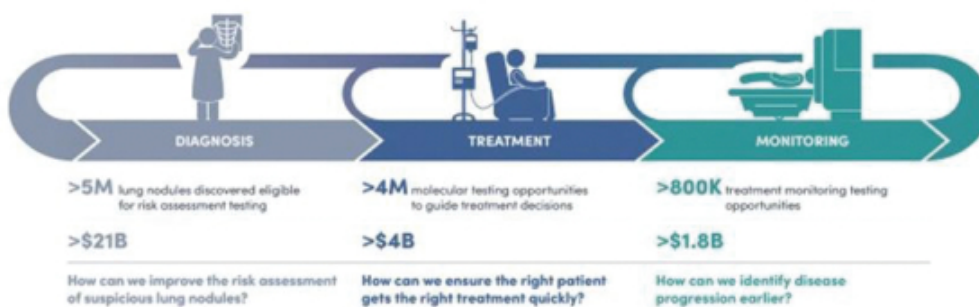
- *Total Revenue* was \$49.1 million, an increase of 28% primarily driven by:
  - *Lung Diagnostic Revenue of \$45.1 million, an increase of 54%;*
  - *Biopharma Services and other revenue of \$3.9 million, an increase of 6%;*
  - *COVID-19 Revenue of \$0.1 million, a decrease of 99%;*
- *Gross Margin* was \$36.1 million, resulting in a 73% overall gross margin percentage as compared to 63% in the prior year;
- *Operating Expenses, excluding Direct costs and expenses,* were \$77.4 million, an increase of 4% and including non-cash share-based compensation expense of \$5.4 million as compared to \$6.0 million in the prior year;
- *Net Loss* was \$52.1 million and decreased 20%, due primarily to an overall increase in total revenues of \$10.9 million and a decrease in other expenses of \$4.1 million;
- *Basic and Diluted Net Loss Per Common Share* was \$0.64;
- *Net Cash Used by Operating Activities* was \$22.9 million, compared to \$45.0 million used in the prior year; and
- *Cash and Cash Equivalents* was \$26.3 million as of December 31, 2023.

### **Our Market Opportunity**

#### ***Diagnostic Testing Market Size and Opportunity***

Despite significant advances over the last decade, lung cancer is still the deadliest type of cancer in both men and women in the United States. While diagnostic testing has become routinely used at certain points in the lung cancer continuum of care (diagnosis, treatment and monitoring), we believe there is substantial need for novel, advanced testing to improve on the current standard of care. We estimate that in the United States, the lung

cancer continuum of care represents over 10 million annual testing opportunities and is over a \$27 billion market annually for testing alone.



Over the last two decades, the use of biomarker testing in clinical trials has increased, with 15% of oncology trials involving the use of biomarker testing in 2000, compared to 55% in 2018. We believe the field of biomarker discovery and companion diagnostic development for biopharmaceutical therapeutics is set to continue growing as biopharmaceutical companies seek to de-risk their research and development pipelines and increase chances of drug development success. We estimate that biopharmaceutical partnering and research opportunities represent over a \$2 billion market annually.

### Lung Cancer Continuum of Care—Clinical Unmet Needs

Standards of care in lung cancer have evolved rapidly over the past decade, along with our understanding of the disease. With the introduction of numerous treatment options, physicians need an ever-increasing amount of information in order to select the best treatment plan for each individual patient. We believe that the lung cancer continuum of care has a variety of clinical unmet needs ranging from initial diagnosis of lung cancer after discovery of a lung nodule to treatment guidance for early and advanced stage disease, and monitoring for disease progression.

- **Diagnosis:** We estimate approximately 1.6 million new incidental lung nodules and potentially 4 million lung nodules from the adoption of screening could be identified annually in the United States. Following initial discovery of a nodule, patients are typically evaluated by a pulmonologist for risk of lung cancer before an invasive procedure is carried out to obtain a tissue sample to confirm diagnosis. This risk assessment is based on clinical factors such as the patient’s smoking history and age, and radiological features such as the size and location of the nodule, obtained from a computed tomography (“CT”) scan. On initial assessment, we estimate that approximately 80% of patients are identified as low to moderate risk (5-65%) where guideline recommendations for their care plan are unclear, often resulting in either *overtreatment* of patients with benign nodules or *undertreatment* in patients with cancer. An estimated 17% of patients initially scheduled for watchful waiting, or follow-up CT scans in intervals up to a year, are later diagnosed with malignant nodules, potentially delaying their diagnosis. Conversely, we estimate that 62% of biopsies and 35% of surgeries performed on lung nodules find benign disease, representing a significant overtreatment that incurs both risk and cost to the patient and their providers. We therefore believe that there is a clear clinical need for blood-based diagnostic testing to help improve the initial risk assessment of pulmonary nodules, helping direct patients to the relevant treatment pathway, and ultimately improving patient outcomes and saving costs to the system.
- **Treatment Guidance—Early Stage:** We estimate that there are over 700 thousand testing opportunities annually in the United States in early-stage lung cancer to assess a patient’s risk of recurrence following curative-intent surgery, and to detect potential target mutations for therapeutics.

Depending on a patient's risk of recurrence, they may also receive chemotherapy, radiotherapy or chemoradiation post-surgery. The assessment of risk of recurrence is primarily based on the stage of cancer at diagnosis, with stage I patients typically receiving no additional treatment beyond surgery. However, 20 to 40% of patients with stage I disease do still recur within five years following surgery, representing a sub-group of patients who may have benefited from more intensive treatment protocol. We believe there is a clear clinical need for blood-based diagnostic testing prior to surgery to identify stage I patients who may benefit from a more intensive treatment protocol and we also believe there is the need for identifying stage II and IIIA patients who may benefit from a less intensive treatment protocol. There have also been recent advances in the use of targeted therapies in early-stage lung disease. These therapies typically target specific genomic mutations or alterations found in some tumors. We believe there is therefore an emerging need for testing designed specifically for mutation detection in early-stage disease.

- **Treatment Guidance—Advanced Stage:** We estimate that there are over 3 million diagnostic testing opportunities annually in the United States to guide advanced stage lung cancer treatment decisions. With nearly 60 FDA-approved systemic treatment regimens listed in national treatment guidelines for non-small cell lung cancer (“NSCLC”), there is an elevated need for personalized biomarkers to help physicians identify the right patient for the right treatment. Multiple tissue-based diagnostic tests have been approved to identify patients eligible for targeted therapies and immunotherapy; however, about 50% of patients do not have sufficient tissue collected following diagnosis to facilitate testing. To compound the issue, different molecular tests take varying amounts of time (days versus weeks) to report results back to the ordering physician. Physicians are often left with a dilemma to either make treatment decisions prior to receiving critical diagnostic test results, or delay treatment initiation while waiting for the test results. Therefore, we believe there is an imminent need for a blood-based testing solution that measures tumor mutations and the patient's immune profile, to provide physicians with more comprehensive and timely information to initiate personalized treatment as quickly as possible.
- **Monitoring:** We estimate that there are over 800 thousand testing opportunities in the United States for blood-based tumor genomic and immune profiling to monitor for disease recurrence and progression in NSCLC patients. Unfortunately, advanced stage lung cancer is often terminal, so repeat tissue biopsy to assess the evolution of resistance mutations or to detect disease progression is not feasible from either a cost or risk perspective to the patient, which we believe demonstrates an important need for blood-based testing to help routinely monitor these patients. As a patient progresses through therapies, changes in their immune system occur and blood-based immune profiling could help physicians identify these changes prior to subsequent therapy selection.

#### ***Current Limitations in Biomarker Discovery and Companion Diagnostics***

We estimate that the biopharmaceutical biomarker testing and companion diagnostic market opportunity represents a \$2 billion market annually. Over the last two decades, the use of biomarker testing in clinical trials has increased, with 15% of oncology trials involving the use of biomarker testing in 2000 compared to 55% in 2018. From 2005 to 2015, a study identified that incorporating biomarkers into clinical development programs increased their probability of therapeutic success rate from phase 1 to FDA-approval by 570%, representing an increase from 1.6% without biomarkers to 10.7% with biomarkers. We believe the field of biomarker discovery and companion diagnostic development for biopharmaceutical therapeutics is set to continue growing as biopharmaceutical companies seek to de-risk their product development efforts and increase chances of drug development success. However, we believe as the market continues to advance, inherent limitations of both biomarker discovery and companion diagnostic development have become more apparent.

**Biomarker Discovery:** There are many limitations with biomarker discovery in biopharmaceutical drug development, including:

- Biomarkers with clinical utility are difficult to discover and validate in independent datasets;



## [Table of Contents](#)

- Classical statistical approaches to biomarker discovery are limited. Single-omic tests fail to see the whole biological picture;
- Tissue biopsies are limited by the amount of a sample that can be collected: longitudinal testing is difficult and the information gathered is only from the tumor being sampled, this does not account for tumor heterogeneity or the host's immune response;
- Clinical trials are expensive and take years to complete. It is often difficult to meet clinical trial enrollment goals with long diagnostic testing turnaround times.

**Companion Diagnostics (“CDx”):** While developing CDx is critical to precision medicine, the promise of CDx has not been fully realized and there are multiple limitations that still need resolution. The path to co-develop a successful CDx with a corresponding drug has several challenges, including:

- Traditional CDx agreements may fail to realize the full value of a testing opportunity, leading to difficulty in funding appropriate commercialization;
- Drug development is a lengthy, complex and costly process. There can be a financial impact to a pharmaceutical company to have a drug selected by a test;
- Current diagnostic reimbursement policies may not always support the coverage and payment of new CDx;
- Regulatory agencies continue to work on defining the co-development process, but the environment is continually changing.

### **Diagnostic Test Discovery and Development at Biodesix**

Our core belief is that no single technology will answer all clinical questions that we encounter. Therefore, we employ multiple technologies, including genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, and radiomics to discover innovative diagnostic tests for potential clinical use. We focus on the use of technologies that are capable of single and multi-omic tests in our research and development. We continuously evolve and improve our test discovery and development process. All of the technologies that we employ have been chosen and developed to provide high-quality data to enable our clinical test discovery and development. We feel that this level of data integrity is crucial for the development of diagnostic tests.

We continuously incorporate new market insights and patient data to enhance our platform through a data-driven learning loop. We regularly engage our customers, key opinion leaders, and scientific experts to stay ahead of the rapidly evolving diagnostic and therapeutic landscape and learn about biological discoveries that are clinically meaningful. Additionally, we incorporate clinical and molecular profiling data aggregated through our commercial clinical testing, research studies, clinical trials, and biopharmaceutical customers or other collaborative partnerships, into our platform. Our curated biobank encompasses thousands of biological specimens with associated clinical data, including tumor genomic profiles and immune profiles, which are used for both internal and external research and development initiatives. With our multi-omic approach we are able to discover diagnostic tests that answer critical clinical questions faced by physicians, researchers, and biopharmaceutical companies.

To achieve our discovery and development objectives, we utilize different technologies, including ddPCR, NGS, LC-MS, ELISA, single cell analyses, and our proprietary DeepMALDI® mass spectrometry platform for the blood-based molecular analysis of the tumor, immune system, and host-status of each patient and/or clinical dataset. We continuously revisit our technology strategy and roadmap to integrate new technologies into our evolving platform, which ultimately support the addition of new service and product revenue offerings. Most diagnostic companies focus their strategy on using a single technology to discover biomarkers for a broad range of clinical questions. We believe that no single technology can interrogate the complexity of the human disease state to help solve all clinical questions. For that reason, we employ a multi-omic approach to solving diagnostic challenges. Because of this approach, we believe we are unique in the diagnostics market, allowing for a broader and more holistic understanding of each patient's disease state.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We are experts in many technologies, but we are a true market leader with over 15 years of experience in the field of clinical proteomics. For over 15 years, we have been discovering and developing proteomic-based diagnostic tests and have a deep understanding of how to incorporate technologies that can be applied to blood samples in order to extract important protein-based biological information in the form of diagnostic tests, which can aid clinicians and scientists in understanding the dynamic biology of their system of interest, such as a patient with cancer.

Our suite of technologies that assist us in discovery, development and commercialization of novel diagnostic tests includes:

### ***DeepMALDI Mass Spectrometry***

We have developed DeepMALDI, a proprietary high-density matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization time-of-flight (“MALDI-ToF”) mass spectrometry (“MS”) technology, to discover potential tests for disease diagnosis, and monitoring for disease progression or recurrence in lung and other disease states. DeepMALDI technology overcomes the limitations of conventional MALDI and other mass spectrometry methods to produce highly sensitive, stable, and reproducible data. This method yields substantially higher quality data content and is thereby well suited for the discovery of biomarkers with clinical utility. We intend to maintain our leadership role in the discovery of proteomics-based diagnostic tests. We utilize our DeepMALDI and MALDI-ToF technologies in our discovery and development efforts and as part of our collaborations with our biopharmaceutical customers and other collaborative partners.

### ***Liquid Chromatography (“LC”) Mass Spectrometry***

We use Multiple Reaction Monitoring (“MRM”) MS with triple quadrupole mass spectrometers and up-front liquid chromatography (LC) sample injection in the Nodify XL2 test and as part of our collaborations with our biopharmaceutical customers and other collaborative partners. This mass spectrometry method offers highly sensitive, specific, and cost-effective analysis for simultaneous quantitation of hundreds to several thousands of targeted peptides in a single experiment. We have since included the MRM technologies as part of our services for discovery and development with our biopharmaceutical customers and academic partners.

### ***Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay (“ELISA”)***

ELISA is the most widely used ligand binding assay platform within and outside the pharmaceutical industry. Formats include direct, indirect and sandwich assays and are typically run in manually or semi-automated modes. We use a semi-automated implementation of ELISA in clinical testing for the Nodify CDT test, and as part of our collaborations with our biopharmaceutical customers and other collaborative partners. The acquisition of Oncimmune USA in 2019 expanded our ability to conduct very high throughput and cost-effective ELISAs in our clinical testing laboratory. We have now included the ELISA technologies for research and development both internally and externally with our biopharmaceutical customers and academic partners.

### ***Droplet Digital Polymerase Chain Reaction Technology (“ddPCR”)***

We use the ddPCR technology for multiplexed, semi-automated nucleic acid detection. This allows high sensitivity, fast turn-around times, flexibility in our laboratory workflows, rapid scaling from low to moderate analyte complexity, and high-volume scalability. ddPCR is an absolute quantitation method based on the partitioning of circulating nucleic acids into up to 20,000 droplets per reaction and is used for the GeneStrat ddPCR test. Our strategy with ddPCR relies on a menu of off-the-shelf and custom research use assays, including early access and beta evaluation, which we develop and make available as a part of our commercial pipeline, biopharmaceutical and collaborative test services. We have included the ddPCR technologies for research and development both internally and externally with our biopharmaceutical customers and other collaborative partners.

**Next Generation Sequencing Technology (“NGS”)**

We use NGS technology for broad genomic sequencing of clinical specimens. Our strategy with NGS relies on a menu of off-the-shelf and custom research use assays, including early access and beta evaluation, which we develop and make available as a part of our commercial pipeline, biopharmaceutical and collaborative test services. The NGS technology integrates automated systems to yield high sensitivity results with a rapid turnaround time. Since adoption of this technology, we have included the NGS technologies for research and product development both internally and externally with our biopharmaceutical customers and other collaborative partners.

**Our Solutions and Products**

To help address the current limitations with standard of care in lung cancer diagnosis, treatment, and monitoring, we use combinations of tumor, immune and host profiling, radiological imaging, patient clinical profiling, and our proprietary AI platform to provide a holistic view of each patient’s dynamic disease state.

We have five blood-based diagnostic tests across the lung cancer continuum of care to help address clinical unmet needs by physicians.

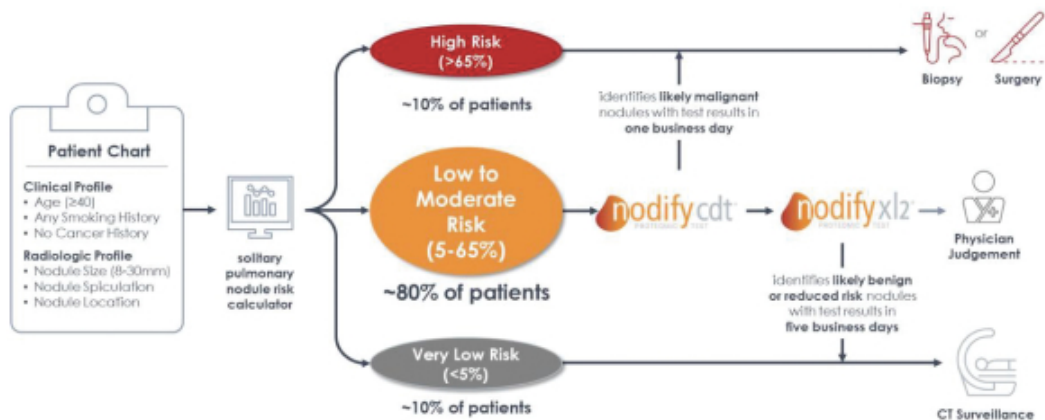
- **Diagnosis:** We believe there is a clinical need to help physicians reclassify risk of malignancy in patients presenting with suspicious lung nodules. We offer blood-based Nodify Lung Nodule Risk Assessment testing to aid physicians in stratifying patients into distinct nodule management treatment pathways: diagnostic procedure or imaging surveillance. Nodify Lung consists of two blood-based proteomic tests: the Nodify CDT test helps identify patients with lung nodules that are likely malignant and the Nodify XL2 test conversely helps identify those that are likely benign. The Nodify CDT and XL2 tests have established average turnaround times of one business day and five business days from receipt of the blood sample, respectively, providing physicians with timely results to guide diagnostic planning
- **Treatment Guidance:** We believe there is an ongoing need for a blood-based testing solution that measures tumor-specific mutations and the patient’s immune profile to provide physicians with more comprehensive information to personalize treatment plans. We offer the blood-based IQLung testing strategy, which consists of the GeneStrat ddPCR and GeneStrat NGS tumor profiling tests and the VeriStrat immune profiling test for patients diagnosed with NSCLC. With an established average turnaround time of three business days, we are able to quickly provide critical diagnostic information to physicians to facilitate personalized treatment decisions for their patients.
- **Monitoring:** We believe longitudinally monitoring advanced NSCLC patients for the dynamic evolution of their tumor and immune profile while on treatment can provide an earlier indication of treatment resistance and/or disease progression. We offer the IQLung testing strategy as a blood-based monitoring tool for physicians to track their patients’ disease evolution.



**Diagnosis—Nodule Management**

We believe we are the only company to offer two commercial blood-based tests to help physicians reclassify risk of malignancy in patients with suspicious lung nodules. Our blood-based nodule management offering, Nodify Lung Nodule Risk Assessment, assists physicians in reclassifying a patient’s risk of lung cancer by incorporating their protein biomarker results with radiographic imaging and clinical characteristics. Nodify Lung testing consists of the Nodify CDT and Nodify XL2 proteomic tests, which can be ordered separately or together from a single blood draw to help reclassify risk of cancer to aid physicians in stratifying patients into distinct nodule management pathways: intervention or surveillance.

The Nodify CDT test is used to help identify lung nodules that are likely malignant and the Nodify XL2 test helps identify lung nodules that are likely benign. Nodify Lung testing is available for patients 40 years or older, with nodules between 8 and 30mm, and less than 65% pre-test risk of lung cancer. The testing strategy starts with the Nodify CDT test to determine if a nodule is likely malignant or at a higher risk of lung cancer. The Nodify CDT test helps physicians identify cancer more quickly by prioritizing patients with a higher risk of malignancy for a diagnostic procedure, such as biopsy or surgery. If the nodule is not identified as having a high risk of malignancy by the Nodify CDT test, then the Nodify XL2 test is performed to help determine if the patient’s nodule is likely benign or has a reduced risk of lung cancer and may be a candidate for CT imaging surveillance. Nodify Lung Risk Assessment testing is represented graphically in the image below starting with the patient’s pre-test risk of malignancy and ending with the guideline-recommended diagnostic procedure for each risk category.



We launched the Nodify Lung combined offering of the Nodify CDT and Nodify XL2 tests in March 2020. However, the Nodify XL2 test has been available to all physicians since September 2019 and has been available to a select group of physicians since October 2018. We acquired the Nodify XL2 test from Indi in July 2018 and acquired the Nodify CDT test from Oncimmune USA in October 2019.

*Nodify CDT Test*

The Nodify CDT test is a blood-based proteomic test that helps identify patients who have a suspicious lung nodule that is likely malignant or at a higher risk of being cancerous. Results allow physicians to identify patients who may be better candidates for timely invasive diagnostic procedures such as bronchoscopy, transthoracic needle biopsy, or surgical resection, with the goal of diagnosing cancer earlier. The Nodify CDT test enhances lung nodule risk assessment to facilitate compliance with clinical treatment guidelines such as those of the American College of Chest Physicians (“ACCP”). The Nodify CDT test is validated for use in patients who are 40 years or older, have no history of cancer except non-melanomatous skin cancer, have nodules between 8 and 30mm, and pre-test risk of lung cancer of less than 65%.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The test measures the levels of seven circulating autoantibodies (P53, NY-ESO-1, CAGE, GBU4-5, SOX2, HuD, and MAGE A4) associated with lung cancer, combined with an algorithm to report out three potential results: High Level, Moderate Level, or No Significant Levels of Antibodies Detected (“NSLAD”). The seven autoantibodies have shown to be elevated for all types of lung cancer, and from the earliest stage of the disease.

Unlike the tumor antigens themselves, the autoantibody levels can be measured accurately through a blood sample, based upon the signal amplification generated by the immune response to cancer. This mechanism of action likely reflects very early events in a tumor’s evolution; as the immune system initiates a response to the cancer, it can also trigger an expansion of self-reactive antibodies that can be measured in circulation.

In addition to the test result of High Level, Moderate Level, or NSLAD, each test report includes the patient’s pre-test risk of malignancy as calculated by the Solitary Pulmonary Nodule (“SPN”) Risk Assessment calculator, and their post-test risk of cancer incorporating the result of the test. The SPN Risk Assessment calculator was developed by Stephen Swensen, M.D., of the Mayo Clinic and is designed to provide a risk of malignancy for a patient with a newly discovered incidental nodule. The model incorporates six clinical and radiologic factors into the equation: age, nodule size, smoking status, nodule location, spiculation (nodule edge characteristic), and previous history of lung cancer. Incorporating the autoantibody levels with the risk model provides physicians with a more accurate assessment of risk. The Nodify CDT test has an established average turnaround time of one business day from receipt of the blood sample, providing physicians with timely results to guide diagnostic planning. The Nodify CDT test has been studied in 17 peer-reviewed published studies and presentations.

### *Nodify XL2 Test*

The Nodify XL2 test is a blood-based proteomic test that helps identify patients who have a suspicious lung nodule that is likely benign or at a reduced risk of being cancerous. Results allow physicians to identify patients who may be better candidates for routine CT surveillance to monitor for growth or shrinkage of the nodule over time instead of an invasive diagnostic procedure. The Nodify XL2 test is used for patients who are 40 years or older, have no history of lung cancer or other recent cancer diagnoses, have nodules between 8 and 30mm, and have a pre-test risk of lung cancer of less than or equal to 50%.

The Nodify XL2 test integrates peptides measured by LC-MS with clinical and radiological characteristics that are combined by an algorithm to report out three potential results: Likely Benign, Reduced Risk, or Indeterminate. Specifically, the Nodify XL2 test measures the relative abundance of two peptides (LG3BP and C163A) in circulation in the patient’s blood. The native proteins from which the peptides are derived have been associated with an inflammatory response to lung cancer. The clinical factors are patient age and smoking status, and radiological factors are nodule size, location, and edge characteristics.

In addition to the test result of Likely Benign, Reduced Risk, or Indeterminate, each test report includes the patient’s pre-test risk of lung cancer as calculated by the SPN Risk Assessment calculator, and their post-Nodify XL2 risk of malignancy incorporating the result of the test. Incorporating the peptide levels with the risk model provides physicians with a revised assessment of risk incorporating the patient’s biology. The Nodify XL2 test has an established average turnaround time of five business days from receipt of the blood sample, providing physicians with timely results to guide diagnostic planning.

### *Nodify Lung Risk Assessment Testing*

In summary, the inclusion of Nodify Lung Risk Assessment testing into clinical practice helps physicians reclassify risk of malignancy of low to moderate risk lung nodules by incorporating the patient’s own biology into the assessment. The Nodify CDT test helps physicians identify patients with a high-risk lung nodule who may benefit from timely intervention, which can ultimately help identify lung cancer earlier. The Nodify XL2 test helps physicians identify patients with a very low risk lung nodule who may benefit from CT surveillance and could avoid unnecessary invasive procedures.

## Table of Contents

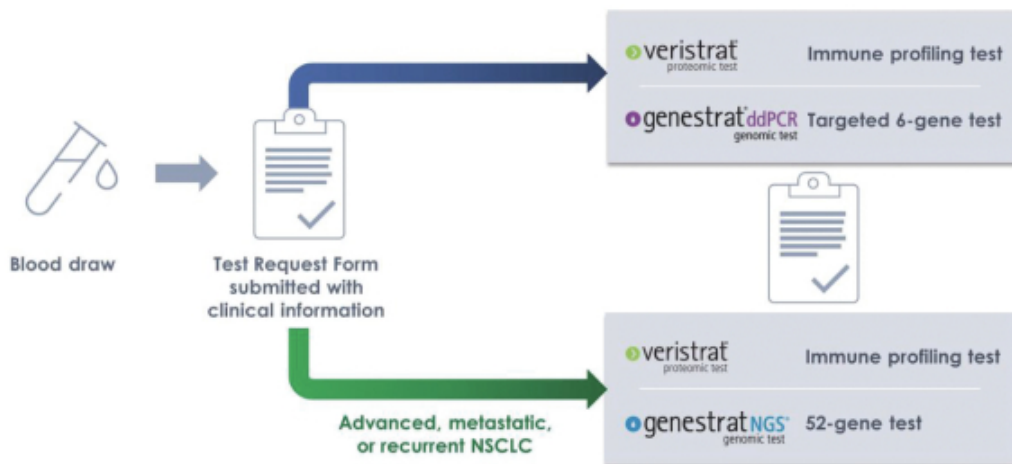
Blood samples for the Nodify XL2 and Nodify CDT tests can be collected in the physician’s office, laboratory, or at home through use of mobile phlebotomy. Mobile phlebotomy options facilitate testing for patients even if they are not seen in person by the physician and instead are seen through telehealth visits. This benefits the patient as scheduling can be conveniently fit to their needs and can keep them away from a physician’s office or hospital for safety concerns. Additionally, mobile phlebotomy benefits the physician as the logistics around a blood draw or tissue sampling are out of their hands. We have a national network of contracted nurses and phlebotomists to support at-home or mobile blood collection.

In addition, on November 14, 2023, the Company announced the validation and launch of a new method of collecting blood specimens for Nodify Lung Nodule Risk Assessment testing. The method uses the FDA-cleared Tasso+™ device, a single-use blood lancing device intended for obtaining capillary whole blood samples from a patient’s upper arm. Capillary blood draws using the Tasso+ device enable blood specimen collection for healthcare providers who do not have convenient access to phlebotomy services or a licensed phlebotomist on staff in the clinic or office. The Tasso+ device was validated by Biodesix to be administered in minutes by any healthcare provider at the time of lung nodule evaluation, creating efficiencies in the Nodify Lung workflow. Biodesix received approval from the New York State Clinical Laboratory Evaluation Program (“NYS-CLEP”) to use the Tasso+ device as a specimen collection method in support of Nodify Lung testing after entering into a supply agreement with Tasso, Inc. The device is now available for clinical use to collect specimens for Nodify Lung testing.

Both tests require a single blood sample shipped at ambient temperature to our certified, high-complexity clinical laboratory in De Soto, Kansas. Nodify CDT testing requires whole blood and Nodify XL2 testing requires a whole blood K2EDTA tube. Results for the Nodify CDT test alone are typically available within one day. If both tests are ordered for the patient and Nodify CDT returns a result of NSLAD, then both test results are typically available within four to five business days. All results are available through secure communication methods, including a portal, fax, hard copy, or mobile device.

### Treatment Guidance and Monitoring

Profiling the tumor through blood-based genomic testing can help identify mutations in genes that may be driving growth of the tumor and may be targets for therapeutics. However, tumors also have intrinsic mechanisms that prevent the patient’s immune system from identifying and eliminating the cancer cells. Profiling the immune system can show if the patient’s immune system may have been subverted and therefore, is less likely to be responsive to immunotherapies. Our blood-based IQ Lung testing strategy consists of the GeneStrat ddPCR and GeneStrat NGS tumor profiling tests and the VeriStrat immune profiling test, which can be ordered together or separately for patients with NSCLC. Together, the tests have an established average turnaround time of three business days, providing physicians with timely results to facilitate treatment decisions.



## Table of Contents

### GeneStrat ddPCR Test

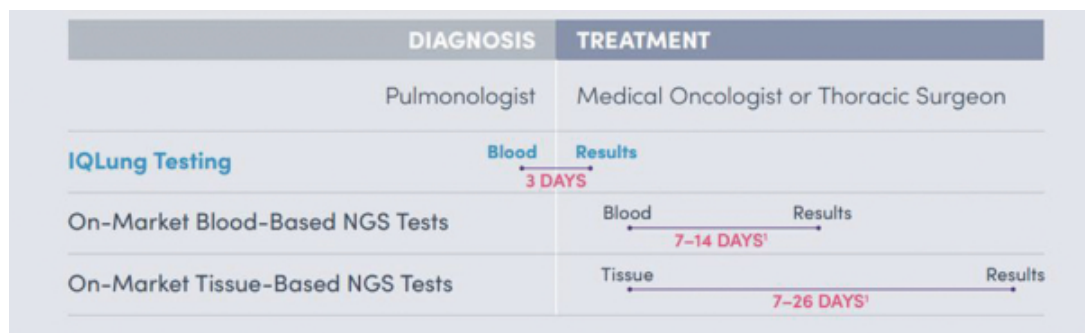
The GeneStrat test is a blood-based tumor profiling test that detects the guideline recommended, actionable mutations in lung cancer: *EGFR*, *KRAS*, *BRAF*, *EML4-ALK*, *ROS-1*, and *RET*. Physicians can order one or any combination of the gene tests, whichever they deem medically necessary for the individual patient. The presence of a mutation in one of the genes could indicate the patient is a candidate for the associated guideline-recommended targeted therapy. The GeneStrat test performance and potential clinical utility have been published in multiple peer reviewed studies.

The GeneStrat test results have an established average turnaround time of two business days from the start of processing the sample in our Louisville, Colorado clinical laboratory. In a study at Eastern Carolina University, it was observed that blood-based testing was up to three weeks faster than tissue-based testing, with tissue-based testing taking a median of 26 days from sample collection. With GeneStrat testing, results are typically available in time for the patients first oncology visit, allowing the patient to start front-line treatment as quickly as possible. In the same study, it was observed that only 4% of patients had tissue-based molecular test results prior to start of front-line treatment. Meanwhile, after integrating Biodesix testing at the institution, 72% of patients had molecular test results available. Testing with the GeneStrat test can help physicians identify driver mutations quickly to help speed up time to treatment.

### GeneStrat NGS Test

The GeneStrat NGS test is a blood-based 52-gene tumor profiling test panel that detects the guideline recommended, actionable mutations in lung cancer including five gene classes (SNV, INDELS, CNA, fusions, and exon-skipping). Specific variants of relevance to NSCLC include EGFR, KRAS, BRAF, EML4-ALK, ROS-1, RET, MET, NTRK. The GeneStrat NGS test is used for late-stage, metastatic NSCLC and physicians can order one or any combination of the IQLung tests, whichever they deem medically necessary for the individual patient. The presence of a mutation in one of the genes could indicate the patient is a candidate for the associated guideline-recommended targeted therapy. The GeneStrat NGS test performance and potential clinical utility have been published in multiple published studies.

GeneStrat NGS test results have an established average turnaround time of three business days from the start of processing the sample in our Louisville, Colorado clinical laboratory.



We believe that rapid, blood-based tumor profiling with the GeneStrat ddPCR and GeneStrat NGS tests can be complementary to both targeted tissue-based testing (including PD-L1) and tissue-based broad genomic sequencing. Testing with GeneStrat ddPCR and GeneStrat NGS tests at diagnosis can help quickly identify patients who are eligible for targeted therapies. Additionally, blood-based testing upfront can help save valuable tissue for diagnostic evaluation, PD-L1 testing and broad genomic profiling for rare mutations to enroll in clinical trials.

### *VeriStrat Test*

The VeriStrat test is a blood-based proteomic test that provides a personalized view of each patient's immune response to their lung cancer. Results help inform physicians whether their patient has a more aggressive cancer and can help with treatment planning. The VeriStrat test profiles the patient's immune system by measuring eight protein features measured by mass spectrometry and interpreted by a proprietary machine learning-based algorithm to produce either a VeriStrat Good or VeriStrat Poor test result.

The presence of a VeriStrat Poor result indicates the presence of chronic inflammation and a chronic acute phase immune response. A chronic acute phase immune response can trigger the immune system to provide growth factors to the tumor to increase blood flow and tumor growth. The test has been studied in over 85 peer-reviewed and published clinical studies across many different types of therapies such as chemotherapy, targeted therapies, immune therapies, and combinations. The results consistently show the test to be predictive of outcomes, independent of other prognostic factors including PD-L1 expression and performance status. Patients who test as VeriStrat Poor, on average, have an overall survival that is less than half of those who test as VeriStrat Good, independent of treatment type, demonstrating that the test is strongly prognostic. Conversely, patients with a VeriStrat Good test result typically respond better to standard of care treatments than those patients that test as VeriStrat Poor. By using the VeriStrat test for immune profiling, physicians can help identify the patient's immune response to lung cancer to help guide treatment decisions.

GeneStrat ddPCR testing is performed using digital PCR technology, GeneStrat NGS testing is performed using NGS technology, and the protein features in VeriStrat are measured using MALDI-ToF mass spectrometry. Results have an established average turnaround time of three business days through secure communication methods, including a portal, fax, hard copy, or mobile device.

The GeneStrat ddPCR and GeneStrat NGS tests require cell-free ("cf") whole blood specimen collection tubes, and VeriStrat requires a whole blood sample spotted onto our proprietary BCD. Both sample types are shipped at ambient temperature and testing is performed in our certified, high-complexity clinical laboratory in Louisville, Colorado.

### **Biopharmaceutical Diagnostic Discovery, Development and Testing Services Business**

We believe our leadership in clinical proteomics and our multi-omic approach to probe the cancer disease state provides our customers with a clear and distinct advantage over other diagnostic service providers who solely focus on either genomics or proteomics. We recognize each clinical development program is complex, which is why we offer end-to-end diagnostic solutions, including: initial biomarker discovery, assay design and validation, testing of clinical trial samples, and commercialization of Companion Diagnostics.

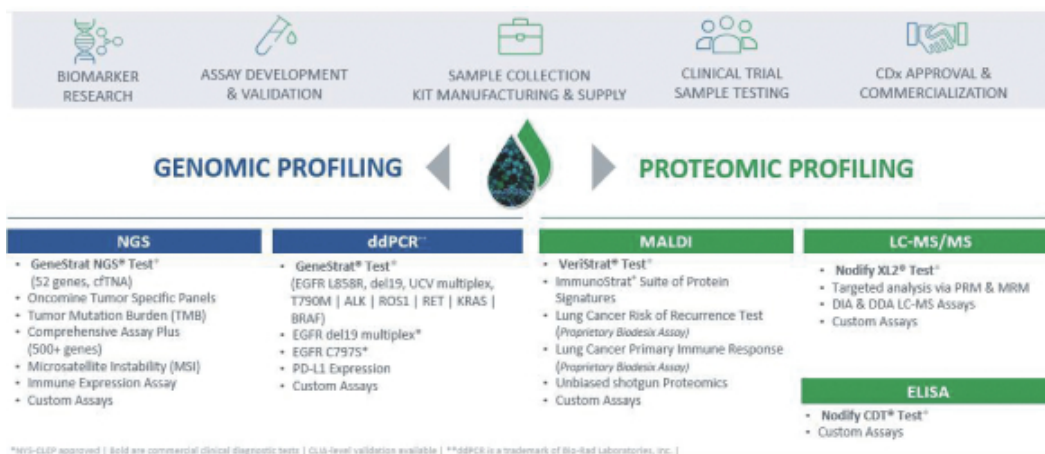
At our core, we hold the belief that no single technology can address all diagnostic research questions. We have embraced a multi-omic approach, harnessing the combined power of genomics and proteomics and with our broad technology and service offerings, we are able to provide the depth and breadth of biomarker tools and diagnostic services required by our biopharmaceutical partners. Our capabilities and expertise allow us to unlock the potential detection of critical disease drivers and resistance mutations, early disease detection, monitoring of treatment responses and resistance, deeper insights into the underlying biology of disease, and the tracking of protein changes and degradation for a comprehensive view of treatment response. We specialize in developing state-of-the-art diagnostics solutions that play a crucial role in personalizing treatment decisions. Our team of scientists are dedicated to creating innovative and reliable diagnostic tools that can contribute to the success of drug development and patient care. Key aspects of our expertise include:

- **Customized CDx Development:** We have a proven track record of developing custom-made diagnostic assays to support the specific needs of any given drug development program.



## Table of Contents

- **Cutting-Edge Technology:** We have expertise in genomics (ddPCR and NGS) and proteomics (LC-MS/MS and ELISA). Our diagnostics are based on the latest advancements in technology, ensuring accuracy, sensitivity, and reproducibility. We have expertise in liquid biopsy and tissue-based assays.
- **Regulatory Compliance:** We have a deep understanding of the regulatory landscape and work closely with regulatory authorities to ensure that our diagnostics meet all necessary compliance standards. Additionally, we have a phase gated product development process pursuant to the FDA and In Vitro Medical Devices Regulation’s (“IVDR”) design control elements. Our quality management system (“QMS”) infrastructure is highly certified in local, US governmental and international standards and regulations and scalable to support global expansion as evidenced by multiple CE marked products under the IVDR and international registrations and commercial markets. The Bidesix QMS is currently under the purview of CLIA, CAP, NYS-CLEP, and ISO13485.
- **Collaborative Approach:** We believe in fostering a collaborative and transparent relationship with our partners, working hand-in-hand to achieve shared objectives and milestones.



We believe we provide benefit to our biopharmaceutical customers as they integrate strategies for increasing the probability of success for pivotal clinical trials. Specifically, our diagnostic testing services may help enable quicker enrollment rates for patients in prospective clinical trials, ranging from phase 1 to phase 3, and could help identify patient populations who may experience the greatest benefit from new therapeutics. Ultimately, our goal is to help biopharmaceutical customers realize greater efficiency in their clinical development programs. We have the ability to access and leverage our sample and data biobank for our partners’ data mining needs, including new test discovery. Additionally, we can leverage our FDA approved, Good Manufacturing Practices conforming manufacturing facility to design, build and supply clinical trial sites with sample collection kits.

While our biopharmaceutical discovery, diagnostic development and testing revenue continues to grow, it is important to note that we benefit greatly from these partnerships in many ways that expand beyond revenue. We are continuously expanding our knowledge and biological understanding of multiple diseases and the rapidly evolving treatment landscape, while our Diagnostic Cortex® platform continues to be powered through these biomarker analyses. Additionally, our anonymized sample and data biobank continue to grow and can be further leveraged for internal test development and external partnering. Importantly, we look to supplement our product development efforts with companion diagnostics as they are developed.

## [Table of Contents](#)

To date, we have over 65 biopharmaceutical customers and academic partners who have utilized our diagnostic tests and services. The following are a few case studies of early-stage biomarker discovery and development with our biopharmaceutical customers.

- **AstraZeneca:** We provided services to AstraZeneca to retrospectively analyze samples from the FLAURA clinical trial (NCT02296125). The goal of this analysis was to interpret and establish the clinical utility of blood-based longitudinal monitoring of EGFR sensitizing and resistance mutations by ddPCR in advanced NSCLC patients treated with osimertinib. The data demonstrated that these circulating DNA mutations could be tracked in blood to interpret the patient's prognosis, and could help AstraZeneca to identify disease progression three months (median) in advance of standard imaging. We have used our ddPCR assay to monitor EGFR sensitizing and resistance mutations in clinical trial samples from seven different clinical trials for Tagrisso.
- **Genentech:** We partnered with Genentech to discover a novel proteomic classifier for advanced NSCLC patients treated with atezolizumab. The test was discovered on a small clinical cohort (n=77) and was independently validated on blinded samples (n=270) from the POPLAR clinical trial (NCT01903993). The validation revealed that the proteomic test was predictive of progression free survival and overall survival for atezolizumab versus the control arm docetaxel. Additionally, an analysis compared the correlation between our proteomic classifier with standard of care biomarkers (PD-L1 expression status and tumor mutation burden), which revealed there was no significant correlation. We published additional work on the Genentech classifier with three posters presented at the Society of Immunotherapy Conference. This data reinforces that our classifier provides unique and valuable information in the treatment of patients with advanced NSCLC. It is our belief that Genentech could use this strategy to identify patients that could derive a longer progression free survival from atezolizumab.
- **HiberCell:** In January 2021, we announced a broad collaboration with HiberCell for CDx discovery, development and commercialization. The agreement initially focuses on the further development of an ELISA as a CDx in future registrational trials for Imprime PGG programs.

## Our Competitive Advantages

We believe the following are our key competitive advantages:

- **Our proprietary extensively validated deep learning platform, which is tailored to discover diagnostic tests that address clinical unmet needs.** Our platform is an extensively validated deep learning platform optimized for discovery of diagnostic tests. By combining our multi-omic approach with deep learning techniques, we believe we have overcome many standard machine learning challenges. This has enabled us to develop commercial tests for clinical unmet needs and collaborate with our biopharmaceutical customers and academic partners.
- **Our driven approach to precision medicine combined with our diverse technology platforms, partnership and biobank enable us to accelerate development of new tests.** We have a variety of samples with associated data in our biobank, including tumor profiles and immune profiles, which are used for both internal and external research and development initiatives. Our biobank, clinical trials, commercial testing and other partnerships provide an ongoing source of new data that can further enhance our test discovery platform. We are continuously identifying and incorporating new market insights and input from our customers, key opinion leaders, and scientific experts to leverage this data in developing our diagnostic tests.
- **Our leadership in clinical proteomics, demonstrated research, development, and scientific expertise, combined with our intellectual property portfolio.** Our leadership in clinical proteomics and our multi-omic approach, we believe provides us with a distinct advantage over our competitors, who focus on any single technology, such as genomics or proteomics. Our certified, high-complexity laboratories offer significant advantages in development of commercial tests.

- **Our proprietary technologies and processes are protected by a portfolio of approximately 116 issued patents in the United States and internationally, and 18 uniquely registered United States trademarks.** We take efforts to protect our proprietary position using a variety of methods, such as a pursuit of United States and foreign patent applications related to our proprietary technology, use of trade secrets, trademarks, know-how, continuing technological innovation and potential in-licensing and acquisition opportunities.
- **Our demonstrated success commercializing diagnostic tests in lung disease as well as unprecedented turnaround times.** With five diagnostic tests launched and multiple improvements and several tests currently in development, our commercial portfolio of blood-based solutions currently addresses clinical unmet needs within diagnosis, treatment and monitoring of lung cancer. Our diagnostic tests provide rapid, actionable, and holistic diagnostic information to help inform physicians on the next steps in a patient’s care plan. For example, the blood-based IQLung strategy for lung cancer patients integrates the GeneStrat ddPCR test, the GeneStrat NGS test and the VeriStrat test to support treatment decisions across all stages of lung cancer with results in an unprecedented two to three business days, expediting time to treatment.
- **Our depth and breadth of point of care access to physicians allows us to drive adoption of our diagnostic tests while incorporating real-life feedback to inform new product development.** Our commercial team’s primary focus is to articulate the scientific and clinical evidence behind our tests, how they impact clinical care and can ultimately help to improve patient outcomes. Our demonstrated scientific expertise, leadership in clinical proteomics and breadth of data, including peer-reviewed publications, presentations and clinical studies, forms the basis of our relationships with major hospitals and physician networks across the United States.
- **Our commercial infrastructure, which includes our extensive knowledge and experience in sales, marketing, reimbursement and operations, provides us with the ability to launch, scale and drive revenue.** We believe our commitment to commercial excellence helps us to leverage insights, operational excellence and proven approaches to deliver revenue growth and enhance the brand of our company and products. We are able to deploy rapid clinical testing turnaround times and develop commercial tests at scale. Scaling of our test capacity to meet volumes is then achieved by adding instrumentation and qualified personnel to our quality systems.

## **Our Strategy**

We strive to provide swift, comprehensive and actionable insights to improve patient outcomes across lung disease and to help answer critical clinical questions faced by physicians, researchers, and biopharmaceutical companies. To achieve this, we intend to:

- **Drive increased awareness, adoption, and reimbursement coverage of our diagnostic tests by:**
  - continuously educating physicians, key opinion leaders, hospital systems, advocacy groups, patients, payers, academic research organizations, and technology assessment and guideline organizations on the clinical data and benefits of our tests;
  - utilizing our pulmonology focused sales force and commercial reach with targeted awareness campaigns to employ highly targeted sales and marketing tactics in pulmonology clinics specializing in the management of lung nodules and the diagnosis of lung cancer;
  - continuing to invest in the expansion of our sales force and commercial support team;
  - incorporating our testing services into diagnostic pathways and protocols via a top-down strategy that introduces our diagnostic tests to the largest United States health systems; and
  - leveraging our clinical data to gain broad coverage from public and private payers for our tests.

- **Deepen our relationships with current biopharmaceutical customers and establish new customer opportunities by:**
  - selling our complete offering of tests and services to biopharmaceutical companies in the United States and internationally;
  - leveraging existing projects and relationships to expand sales with our current biopharmaceutical customers; and
  - targeting companies developing novel CDx strategies and drug development projects best suited to our platform for new test discovery, development and commercialization.
- **Further demonstrate the clinical utility and health economic benefits of our diagnostic tests by:**
  - investing in commercial clinical testing, research studies and clinical trials to further demonstrate the clinical utility of our tests;
  - providing rapid, actionable, and holistic diagnostic information to help inform physicians on the next steps in a patient’s care plan; and
  - providing timely and actionable clinical information to help improve overall patient outcomes and lower the overall healthcare cost.
- **Introduce new diagnostic tests in lung disease by:**
  - engaging with our customers, key opinion leaders, leading academic centers, and scientific experts to stay ahead of the rapidly evolving diagnostic and therapeutic landscape and to identify additional clinical unmet needs;
  - entering strategic partnerships with biopharmaceutical companies, academic research organizations, technology providers, and other diagnostic companies; and
  - developing CDx tests to support the therapeutics’ regulatory approval and adoption process for our biopharmaceutical customers.
- **Enhance our proprietary AI platform and expand our technology portfolio by:**
  - continuing to invest in research and development capabilities to foster innovation in test discovery and development;
  - identifying, acquiring technologies, and integrating new data types into our proprietary AI platform;
  - entering strategic partnerships across our commercial product portfolio and product development efforts in order to further our development capabilities, accelerate launch of commercial products, or expand our service offering; and
  - achieving “Explainable AI” by developing and incorporating computational tools that determine how the Diagnostic Cortex platform makes decisions for patient classification and outcome prediction.
- **Continue to expand and leverage our biobank by:**
  - expanding and enhancing the robustness of our samples and the data set, including through our collaborations and partnerships;
  - pursuing commercial opportunities with companies and researchers who are interested in utilizing our biobank for their own discovery and development efforts; and
  - monetizing these commercial opportunities.

## **Our Diagnostic Tests in Development**

With the goal of finding solutions for clinical unmet needs related to diagnosis, treatment and monitoring in lung disease, our diagnostic tests in development include the following:

### *Early-Stage NSCLC-Risk of Recurrence (“ROR”)*

Currently, surgical resection of the tumor without systemic or radiation therapy is the standard of care for stage I NSCLC patients. However, 20 to 40% of surgically treated patients will suffer a recurrence within five years after surgery. From market research with pulmonologists, thoracic surgeons, and medical oncologists, we identified a significant clinical unmet need for a blood-based test to help identify stage I NSCLC patients who are at a higher risk of recurrence and may benefit from a more aggressive surgical procedure, or from neoadjuvant or adjuvant systemic treatment. Based on this unmet diagnostic need, we discovered the ROR test, which is a pre-surgery blood-based proteomic test, designed with the Diagnostic Cortex platform to predict whether a stage I NSCLC patient has a higher risk of recurrence post-surgical resection. Knowing this information early and before surgery may change the surgical plan and/or support treatment decisions such as neoadjuvant or adjuvant therapy, which have the potential to reduce tumor volume and address micro-metastatic disease as early as possible. Our ROR test validated in an independent sample set, and we are currently working with major academic institutions across the United States to further validate the test.

### *Late-Stage NSCLC—Immunotherapy Treatment Guidance*

In 2015, the first immunotherapy-based treatment regimen was approved by the FDA for use in lung cancer. Currently, there are 9 immune checkpoint inhibitor (“ICI”) regimens (single agent or combinations) recommended by the NCCN guidelines for treatment of advanced NSCLC patients. For a portion of patients treated, these drugs can result in significant improvement in overall survival compared with platinum-based chemotherapy options.

The combination ICI regimens see some improvement in performance over single agent ICI, but side effect profiles are worse, and costs are higher than for single agent ICI. In addition, recent data have shown that a subset of patients experience more rapid disease progression on ICI compared with chemotherapy. We utilized the Diagnostic Cortex platform to discover our Primary Immune Response (“PIR”) test. PIR is a blood-based proteomic test designed to profile a patient’s potential to mount an immune response to their cancer and predict those patients likely to respond to ICI monotherapy treatment, ICI + chemotherapy combination treatment, or who would be highly resistant to ICI therapy. Our PIR test has been validated in multiple independent sample sets for advanced stage NSCLC patients treated with single agent ICI, and we are currently working with major academic institutions across the United States to further validate the test.

### *Monitoring—Progression & Resistance*

Blood-based monitoring with our ddPCR technology may offer a feasible method to non-invasively evaluate therapeutic mechanism of action, disease progression, and the emergence of resistance mutations in patients treated with targeted therapies. Our internal validation studies have shown the utility of the GeneStrat *EGFR* ddPCR test as an example in all three of these indications. The test can identify disease progression up to three months (median) in advance of standard imaging. Using ddPCR for longitudinal blood-based monitoring of *EGFR* cell-free DNA mutations is a cost-effective testing method while patients are being treated with targeted therapies. Additional utility for ddPCR may exist in early stage MRD given the sensitivity of this technology.

## **Clinical Trials**

We are dedicated to continuously publishing and presenting new data on the clinical validation and utility of our diagnostic tests. We have participated in 27 clinical studies, three of which are ongoing, and have published over

## [Table of Contents](#)

300 peer-reviewed publications and presentations. The following are our ongoing clinical studies for our diagnostic testing solutions.

### *ORACLE Registry Study (NCT03766958)*

The ORACLE registry study was designed to develop real-world clinical utility data for the Nodify XL2 test and is titled “An Observational Registry Study to Evaluate the Performance of the Nodify XL2 Test”. The study objectives are to show a reduction in invasive procedures on patients with benign nodules compared to a historical control obtained from chart review. The first patient enrolled on October 16, 2018. Study enrollment was closed on May 12, 2022, with 494 prospective registry patients enrolled and 348 retrospective chart review patients accrued. As of February 1, 2024 all ORACLE participants have completed the study, site closeout visits are being conducted on the last three open sites and the study will be officially closed by the March 31, 2024.

On July 12, 2023, we announced the prospective, real-world ORACLE study (An Observational Registry Study to Evaluate the Performance of the Nodify XL2 Test) achieved the primary endpoint of a statistically significant change in the proportion of benign lung nodules managed by the Nodify XL2 test experiencing invasive procedures. The ORACLE study showed patients with benign nodules managed with the Nodify XL2 test were 74% less likely to undergo an unnecessary invasive procedure compared to the control group. Additionally, the proportion of patients sent to CT surveillance with malignant nodules did not differ between the Nodify XL2 group and the control group.

### *ALTITUDE Clinical Utility Study (NCT04171492)*

The ALTITUDE clinical utility study is designed to evaluate the performance of Nodify Lung testing (Nodify XL2 and Nodify CDT tests) in a randomized controlled study (“RCT”). The study is titled “A Multicenter, Randomized Controlled Trial, Prospectively Evaluating the Clinical Utility of the Nodify XL2 Proteomic Test in Incidentally Discovered Low to Moderate Risk Lung Nodules”. We received central institutional review board (“IRB”) approval in December 2019 and have an enrollment goal of 2,000 patients. The study objectives are to evaluate how the addition of the Nodify Lung test result impacts the clinical decision making for patients with new, incidentally identified solid lung nodules assessed as low to moderate risk of lung cancer. The trial has an adaptive study design with a blinded standard of care arm and 2:1 randomization for open-label results for the Nodify XL2 test. The study launched in December of 2020. Phase 1 of the study with only the Nodify XL2 test is expected to enroll 500 patients. Phase 2 of the adaptive study design will include an open-label arm for the Nodify CDT test, which is aligned with our commercial testing algorithm.

### *INSIGHT Observational Study (NCT03289780)*

The INSIGHT observational study is designed to evaluate the real-world clinical utility and performance of the IQLung (GeneStrat ddPCR, GeneStrat NGS and VeriStrat tests) testing strategy. The title is “Observational Study Assessing the Clinical Effectiveness of VeriStrat and Validating Immunotherapy Tests in Subjects with Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer (INSIGHT)” and the first patient enrolled on May 11, 2016. On June 27, 2023, we completed enrollment of 5,000 patients with non-small cell lung cancer. Final analysis with 3-year follow-up is estimated to be completed by 2026. Results of an interim analysis were presented most recently at the World Conference on Lung Cancer 2023. Additionally, data on the first 2,000 patients with 1-year follow-up data was published in the Journal for ImmunoTherapy of Cancer in September 2021. The study rationale is to guide the adoption of the VeriStrat test and inform medical decision making, including treatment choice, and enable the validation of additional mass spectrometry-based proteomic tests. The primary study objective is to describe the impact of the VeriStrat test results on treatment decisions, including but not limited to the percentage change in treatment decision, differences in chosen treatments between patients classified as VeriStrat Good and those classified as VeriStrat Poor, and the percentage of patients receiving systemic therapy or supportive therapies only.

## **Commercialization**

For our lung cancer and nodule management tests, commercial efforts are focused on the promotion of our testing strategies to healthcare professionals actively involved in the diagnosis and treatment of lung cancer. Primarily focusing on pulmonology, the commercial team, consisting of specialty sales representatives, medical affairs, marketing and customer care representatives, works to educate and inform the entire patient care group consisting of physicians, nurses, office staff, laboratory personnel, and administration as to the appropriate use and value provided by our testing. The team's goal is to drive test adoption through articulating the scientific and clinical evidence behind our tests, how they impact the clinical care of a patient, and how the tests can ultimately help to improve patient outcomes.

Patients with pulmonary nodules are concentrated in the pulmonology sub-specialty, where additional resources such as lung cancer screening and nodule management clinics may exist to provide an increased level of care. We are also engaging large hospital systems in a "top-down" approach, with a goal of incorporating our tests into system-wide pathways and protocols.

After a physician orders our tests, blood is collected either in the physician office or laboratory, third-party "store front" patient service centers, or it can be collected in the patient's home or workplace. We have contracted with a network of patient service centers and mobile phlebotomy services to be able collection of blood samples outside of the physician office, at home or work for patients across the United States.

In addition, on November 14, 2023, the Company announced the validation and launch of a new method of collecting blood specimens for Nodify Lung Nodule Risk Assessment testing. The method uses the FDA-cleared Tasso+™ device, a single-use blood lancing device intended for obtaining capillary whole blood samples from a patient's upper arm. Capillary blood draws using the Tasso+ device enable blood specimen collection for healthcare providers who do not have convenient access to phlebotomy services or a licensed phlebotomist on staff in the clinic or office. The Tasso+ device was validated by Bodesix to be administered in minutes by any healthcare provider at the time of lung nodule evaluation, creating efficiencies in the Nodify Lung workflow. Bodesix received approval from the New York State Clinical Laboratory Evaluation Program to use the Tasso+ device as a specimen collection method in support of Nodify Lung testing after entering into a supply agreement with Tasso, Inc. The device is now available for clinical use to collect specimens for Nodify Lung testing.

Our business development team is focused on selling our complete offering of tests and services to biopharmaceutical companies in the United States and internationally. Our team consists of customer facing business development associates that work with our biopharmaceutical customers to identify projects, draw up statements of work and negotiate service agreements. Alliance managers help to manage the contractual obligations and scope of the project, whereas our operations team assures the project is managed with adequate resources and delivers on time. We take a two-pronged approach generating business in this segment. Primarily, we leverage existing projects and relationships to expand sales in current accounts. We also actively map ongoing drug development projects in biopharmaceutical companies and target programs best suited to our platform for new test development.

## **Coverage and Reimbursement**

The primary source of reimbursement for our tests in the United States is from third-party payers, including government payers, such as Medicare, and commercial payers, such as insurance companies. Reimbursement for laboratory tests in the United States is determined by various payers, including private third-party payers, managed care organizations, and state and federal health care programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid. In Medicare, coverage of an item or service depends on whether it is "reasonable and necessary" under Section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act ("SSA"). For single-source laboratory tests, this determination is typically made by the Medicare Administrative Contractor ("MAC") with jurisdiction over the laboratory where the test is performed. Our Louisville, Colorado laboratory is currently under the jurisdiction of Novitas Solutions, Inc. Our De Soto, Kansas laboratory is under the jurisdiction of Wisconsin Physicians Service

## [Table of Contents](#)

Insurance Corporation (“WPS”), which participates in the MolDX program (administered by another MAC, Palmetto GBA) to set coverage policy for molecular diagnostic tests.

Medicare pays for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests (“CDLTs”), on the Clinical Laboratory Fee Schedule (“CLFS”). Section 216(a) of the PAMA added Section 1834A to the SSA, which established the current CLFS rate setting processes and coding provisions for CDLTs, and created a new subcategory of CDLTs called Advanced Diagnostic Laboratory Tests (“ADLTs”), with separate reporting and payment requirements.

Under Section 1834A and its implementing regulations, clinical laboratories that receive the majority of their Medicare revenues from payments made under the CLFS and the Physician Fee Schedule report on a triennial basis (or annually for ADLTs), private payer rates and volumes for their tests with specific billing codes based on final payments made during a set data collection period. The payment rate for a test for the ensuing three-year period (or one year for ADLTs) is set at the weighted median of the rates reported under the specific billing code for that test. Newly established codes for CDLTs are priced until the next private payer rate reporting cycle either based on the payment rate of a comparable code on the CLFS, as determined by CMS (“crosswalking”) or at the median of rates submitted by the individual MACs based on statutory and regulatory factors (“gapfilling”). New ADLTs are initially priced at “actual list charge” for a nine-month period, after which they are priced based on private payer rates, with a recoupment provision if actual list charge is more than 130% of the weighted median of private payer rates reported.

The various payers in the United States also determine their own billing rules. In December 2020, Medicare revised its billing rules for clinical laboratory tests to require cancer-related protein-based Multianalyte Assays with Algorithmic Analyses to be billed directly to Medicare by the performing laboratory in most cases when performed on a specimen collected from a hospital outpatient. Molecular pathology tests and most ADLTs are also generally required to be billed directly to Medicare by the laboratory under these circumstances.

On July 6, 2023, the Company announced that the CMS has designated the Nodify CDT Test as an ADLT effective June 30, 2023. Obtaining ADLT status is a recognition that the Nodify CDT test meets the stringent criteria established under the Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014. ADLT status is reserved for innovative tests with Medicare coverage that are offered and furnished by a single laboratory and provide new clinical diagnostic information that cannot be obtained from any other test or combination of tests. The Nodify XL2 test was previously awarded ADLT status on May 17, 2019. We believe that our lung cancer tests can both improve patient outcomes and help guide cost-effective treatment choices for patients with and at-risk of lung cancer. Achieving broad coverage and adequate reimbursement for each of our tests is a key component of our financial success and will continue to be important over time.

Compliance with applicable laws and regulations, as well as internal compliance policies and procedures adds complexity to the billing process. CMS is responsible for overseeing the establishment of new Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (“HCPCS”) codes for billing the Medicare program and other payers. CMS continuously evaluates and implements changes to the Medicare billing, coding, and reimbursement processes. To receive reimbursement from third-party payers, we bill our tests using a variety of HCPCS codes or CPT codes, as defined by the AMA. For some of the tests we conduct, there may not be a specific CPT or HCPCS code, in which case the test may be billed under a miscellaneous code for an unlisted molecular pathology procedure or unlisted multiple analyte test with algorithmic analysis procedure. Because these miscellaneous codes do not describe a specific service, the third-party payer claim may be examined to determine the service provided, whether the service was appropriate and medically necessary and whether payment should be rendered. This process can result in a delay in processing the claim, a lower reimbursement amount, and/or denial of the claim.



## **Competitors**

We primarily face competition from lung cancer diagnostic solutions companies in the United States, Europe and Asia seeking to answer clinical questions in the space, all of whom provide cancer-focused diagnostic tests to hospitals, researchers, clinicians, laboratories, and other medical facilities.

### ***Diagnosis—Nodule Management***

We are not aware of any other company that offers two commercial blood-based tests to help physicians reclassify risk of malignancy in patients with suspicious lung nodules. We are aware of efforts by Veracyte, Inc. to develop and validate a test that may be competitive to the Nodify XL2 and/or Nodify CDT tests in the future. Additionally, Veracyte currently markets a test that is used post-bronchoscopy that is not competitive with our pre-bronchoscopy nodule risk assessment tests.

### ***Treatment Guidance and Monitoring—NSCLC***

We are unaware of any other diagnostic test available, commercially or in development, that will compete with our VeriStrat immune profiling test. There is substantial interest and activity in tumor profiling through liquid biopsy. Our genomic test offerings, the GeneStrat ddPCR and GeneStrat NGS tests, face competition from academic hospital laboratories, and companies such as Guardant Health and Foundation Medicine. We believe that there are several companies and academic research institutions in the process of developing tests for monitoring patients or following treatment for recurrence or progression of lung cancer.

### ***Biopharmaceutical Diagnostic Discovery, Development & Testing Services***

We are aware of a number of companies who compete with our diagnostic tests and services, including diagnostic research, clinical trial testing, and the discovery, development, and commercialization of companion diagnostics. From the perspective of tumor profiling, we believe Guardant Health and Foundation Medicine are our most significant competitors. Conversely, in the immune profiling market, we believe Adaptive Biotechnologies and Personalis are our most significant competitors.

## **Clinical Laboratory Operations**

Throughout 2023, we performed the VeriStrat, GeneStrat ddPCR, and GeneStrat NGS tests in our Boulder, Colorado high-complexity CLIA certified clinical laboratory. The laboratory was College of American Pathology (“CAP”) accredited, New York State Department of Health (“NYSDOH”)-permitted and licensed, ISO 13485:2016 Quality Management Systems-Requirements for Regulatory Purposes for Medical Devices certified, along with all other states that require licensing: California, Maryland, Pennsylvania, and Rhode Island. All aspects of the testing process from receipt of the test requisition form through to delivery of test results were performed in the Boulder, Colorado facility. The proprietary testing methods use semi-automated workflows that facilitate the successful delivery of greater than 90% of our tests within three days, and we believe our existing workflows will continue to successfully deliver our tests within this timeframe.

In January 2024, we relocated our Boulder, Colorado clinical laboratory to Louisville, Colorado. Throughout this transition, we have ensured the maintenance and updating of all relevant certifications and licenses to accurately reflect our new location, guaranteeing our commitment to upholding the highest standards of quality and compliance. As a result, our laboratory operations continued seamlessly without delaying testing.

The Nodify XL2 and Nodify CDT tests are performed in our De Soto, Kansas high-complexity CLIA certified clinical laboratory. This clinical laboratory is also CAP-accredited, NYSDOH-permitted and licensed, ISO 13485:2016 Quality Management Systems-Requirements for Regulatory Purposes for Medical Devices certified and licensed by California, Maryland, Pennsylvania, and Rhode Island. Receipt of requisitions and testing is

## [Table of Contents](#)

performed in our De Soto, Kansas clinical laboratory. Delivery of the test results is performed by personnel from our Louisville, Colorado headquarters. The proprietary testing methods use semi-automated workflows that facilitate the successful delivery of greater than 90% of our tests within five days, and we believe our existing workflows will continue to successfully deliver our tests within this timeframe.

Personnel in both facilities are responsible for quality assurance oversight, licensing, and regulation compliance and maintenance to ensure data integrity and consistent, validated processes.

### **Supply Chain**

We rely on third-party suppliers to provide certain components of our diagnostic tests, including a select few (located in the United States, Europe and China), as critical single source providers of components. Bio-Rad, as described below, is the sole source supplier for our GeneStrat test. Oncimmune is also the sole source supplier for our Nodify CDT tests but there are known secondary suppliers for these materials.

We entered into a nonexclusive license and supply agreement with Bio-Rad in August 2019. We rely on Bio-Rad to supply equipment and reagents used to perform ddPCR testing, a service offered by us under a variety of fee for service agreements and the core technology powering the GeneStrat test, but these supplies are able to be supplied by known suppliers. A disruption to this supply would negatively impact our ability to perform the GeneStrat tests until alternatives could be validated.

All materials for our VeriStrat test and Nodify XL2 test have alternative suppliers readily available, and a disruption in any single supplier would not materially impact our ability to deliver the test.

We have initiated the second source qualification process for the majority of these critical components, however, we may not be successful in securing second sourcing for all of them at all or on a timely basis. A disruption to this supply would negatively impact our ability to perform these tests until an alternative supplier could be validated.

### **Intellectual Property**

Our success depends, in part, on our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property and proprietary protection for our products and other know-how, to operate our business without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the intellectual property and proprietary rights of others, and to defend and enforce our intellectual property and proprietary rights. We take efforts to protect our proprietary position using a variety of methods, which include pursuit of United States and foreign patent applications related to our proprietary technology, inventions and improvements that we determine are important to our business. We also may rely on trade secrets, trademarks, know-how, continuing technological innovation and potential in-licensing and acquisition opportunities to develop and maintain our proprietary position. For more information regarding risks relating to intellectual property, please see “Risk Factors-Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property.”

We have invested heavily in the protection of our key assets, namely the VeriStrat® and GeneStrat® tests, and we acquired a patent portfolio relating to the Nodify XL2® and Nodify CDT® tests in our acquisitions of Indi in June 2018, and of Oncimmune USA in October 2019 from Oncimmune Limited. We own patents and patent applications as well as trade secrets relating to our products currently in development, a collection device for whole blood, our business strategy, client lists and business methods. Further, we have expanded our access to key intellectual property through license and co-development agreements, including our Non-Exclusive License Agreement with Bio-Rad (the “Bio-Rad License”), which allows us to use the Droplet Digital PCR™ technology developed by Bio-Rad and which we employ in our GeneStrat test.

Our patent strategy has focused on creating and acquiring protection for our VeriStrat and Nodify XL2 proteomic tests, while utilizing trade secret and some methods patent protection for our genomic test (the GeneStrat ddPCR

## [Table of Contents](#)

and GeneStrat NGS® tests) and ELISA test (the Nodify CDT test). We have entered into a non-exclusive license agreement with Bio-Rad, without the right to grant sublicenses, to utilize certain of Bio-Rad's intellectual property, machinery, materials, reagents, supplies and know-how necessary for the performance of ddPCR in cancer detection testing for third parties in the United States. Bio-Rad owns patents relating to ddPCR and to which we have a non-exclusive license to utilize for the performance of ddPCR in cancer detection testing for third parties as set forth in the Bio-Rad License Agreement. We have patent protection in the United States and other countries around the world for the primary use of the VeriStrat test for profiling of patients with NSCLC, and various other uses of the VeriStrat test, such as breast cancer, prostate cancer, head and neck cancer have received patent protection. We have also received patent protection relating to our core classifier development program, our Diagnostic Cortex platform and our approaches to using MALDI-ToF technology (DeepMALDI® techniques). Additionally, our first device patent was issued in 2019 for our internally designed blood collection device.

As of December 31, 2023, our patent portfolio includes 52 issued United States patents, 64 issued foreign patents, and 33 pending applications (including 19 foreign patent applications). With regard to our product development efforts, new applications have been filed around developments relating to COVID/micro-organisms diagnostics, new analytic methodologies using Shapley values and semi-quantitative spectra analysis in MALDI, and national stage applications are now in active prosecution to protect our pipeline ROR and PIR tests.

The patent portfolio can be broken down into five major categories:

1. Issued patents and patent applications relating to the VeriStrat and Nodify tests and uses of these tests;
2. Issued patents and patent applications relating to methods for developing classifiers, including using the Diagnostic Cortex and DeepMALDI technologies;
3. Issued patents and patent applications relating to tests currently in development;
4. Issued patents and patent applications relating to our novel blood collection device; and
5. Issued patents and patent applications relating to tests developed for our third-party partners.

The patents relating to the VeriStrat test are scheduled to expire between 2026 and 2032. The patents relating to the Nodify XL2 test are scheduled to expire beginning in 2031 (excluding any patent term extension granted by the USPTO, and the patents relating to the Nodify CDT test are scheduled to expire in 2027. The patent related to the blood collection device is scheduled to expire in 2039. Should our current patent applications in prosecution in the United States issue, the resulting patents would be scheduled to have expiration dates between 2036 and 2040 (excluding any patent term extension(s) granted by the USPTO).

We currently have three pending Patent Cooperation Treaty ("PCT") applications. PCT patent applications are not eligible to become issued patents until, among other things, we file such PCT applications as national stage patent application(s) within 30 months in the countries in which we seek patent protection. If we do not timely file any national stage patent applications, we may lose our priority date with respect to any such PCT patent applications and any patent protection on the inventions disclosed in such PCT patent applications. Provisional patent applications are not eligible to become issued patents but can become the basis of PCT foreign stage and United States non-provisional patent applications, if such applications are filed within 12 months of filing the related provisional patent application. If we do not timely file any non-provisional patent applications, we will lose our priority date and any patent protection on the inventions disclosed in any such provisional patent application.

In addition, the term of individual issued patents depends upon the legal term for patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries in which we have filed, including the United States, the patent term is generally 20 years from the earliest filing date of a non-provisional patent application, assuming the patent has not been terminally disclaimed over a commonly-owned patent or a patent naming a common inventor, or over a patent not commonly owned but that was disqualified as prior art as the result of activities undertaken within the

## [Table of Contents](#)

scope of a joint research agreement. The life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is therefore limited and once the patent lives of our issued patents have expired, we may face competition, including from other competing technologies. In the United States, the term of a patent may also be eligible for patent term adjustment for delays within the USPTO. The term of a patent that covers a biological product may also be eligible for patent term extension when FDA approval is granted for a portion of the term effectively lost as a result of the FDA regulatory review period, subject to certain limitations and provided statutory and regulatory requirements are met. Any such patent term extension can be for no more than five years, only one patent per approved product can be extended, the extension cannot extend the total patent term beyond 14 years from approval, and only those claims covering the approved biological product, a method for using it or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. We may not receive an extension if we fail to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, fail to apply within applicable deadlines, fail to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise fail to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the length of the extension could be less than we request. There can be no assurance that we will benefit from any patent term extension or favorable adjustment to the term of any of our patents. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

Our ability to maintain and solidify our proprietary and intellectual property position will depend on our success in obtaining effective patent claims and maintaining and enforcing claims that are granted. However, our owned and licensed patents could be invalidated or narrowed or otherwise fail to adequately protect our proprietary and intellectual property position and our pending owned and licensed patent applications, and any patent applications that we may in the future file or license from third parties, may not result in the issuance of patents.

Because branding is as much a part of any intellectual property strategy as patent or trade secret protection we have a number of registered and pending trademarks relating to our company and products. We have received or filed for trademark protection in the United States for our trade name (Biodesix), the names of five of our commercial tests (namely the VeriStrat, GeneStrat ddPCR, GeneStrat NGS, Nodify XL2 and Nodify CDT tests), and a suite of research tests (ImmunoStrat® test), as well as having trademark protection for our core development and methodological platforms, such as our Diagnostic Cortex and DeepMALDI technologies. In all, as of December 31, 2023, we have 18 uniquely registered United States trademarks, 8 of which (including Biodesix, VeriStrat, and GeneStrat) have received foreign issuances as well, with four trademarks pending approval from the USPTO. We will continue to pursue protection in the United States and abroad for our branded assets and will continue to use branding to protect products currently in development, key Biodesix developments and non-trade secret methodologies.

We also rely on trade secrets, including know-how, confidential information, unpatented technologies and other proprietary information, to strengthen or enhance our competitive position, protect and maintain aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not presently consider appropriate for, patent protection, and prevent competitors from reverse engineering or copying our technologies. We have decided that some technologies, such as our laboratory methodologies (including sample preparation and assay development), and some information (such as client and billing information) are best kept as trade secrets. However, trade secrets and confidential know-how are difficult to protect. To avoid inadvertent and improper disclosure of trade secrets, and to avoid the risks of former employees using these trade secrets to future employment, it is our policy to require employees, consultants and independent contractors to assign all rights to intellectual property they develop in connection with their employment with or services for the Company to the Company. We also protect our existing and developing intellectual property expressly through confidentiality provisions in agreements with third parties. There can be no assurance, however, that these agreements will be self-executing or otherwise provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets or other intellectual property or proprietary information, or adequate remedies in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of such trade secrets or other intellectual property or proprietary information.

We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our trade secrets and other confidential information by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information

technology systems. While we have confidence in the measures we take to protect and preserve our trade secrets, such measures can be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any such breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors.

We intend to pursue additional intellectual property protection to the extent we believe it would advance our business objectives, which may include objectives within and outside the United States. Despite our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights, and despite the breadth of protection that has issued around our key assets, these rights may not be respected in the future or may be circumvented or challenged (and potentially invalidated) in a legal proceeding in any jurisdiction where we have intellectual property rights. In addition, the laws of various foreign countries where we have received intellectual property protection and where we may eventually distribute our products may not afford the same protections or assurances to the same extent as the laws in the United States. See “Risk Factors-Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property” for additional information regarding these and other risks related to our intellectual property portfolio and their potential effect on us.

### **Government Regulations**

Clinical laboratory tests like our diagnostic tests are regulated under CLIA and state law. The FDA regulates medical devices pursuant to the FDCA, including many diagnostic test kits, such as in vitro diagnostic tests (“IVDs”). However, most LDTs are not currently subject to the FDA’s regulation (although reagents, instruments, software or components provided by third parties and used to perform LDTs may be subject to such regulation) because the FDA has historically exercised enforcement discretion over LDTs. LDTs are a subset of IVDs that are intended for clinical use and developed, validated, and offered within a single laboratory for use only in that laboratory.

We currently market our GeneStrat, VeriStrat, Nodify XL2 and Nodify CDT tests as LDTs in the United States. As a result, we believe our diagnostic services are not currently subject to the FDA’s enforcement of its medical device regulations and the applicable FDCA provisions. If the FDA disagrees with the LDT status of any of our tests, the FDA may consider the test to be an unapproved medical device and may subject us to FDA enforcement action, including, without limitation, requiring us to seek clearance, authorization or approval for the laboratory test. If the FDA were to begin enforcement with respect to our LDTs, we could incur substantial costs and delays associated with trying to obtain pre-market clearance or approval and costs associated with complying with post-market requirements.

FDA’s authority to regulate LDTs has been contested for many years, and there have been several legislative and administrative proposals regarding LDT regulation seeking to end or limit enforcement discretion and to bring LDTs under new or existing FDA regulatory frameworks.

We cannot predict the likelihood that Congress will pass legislation or the extent to which such legislation may affect the FDA’s plans to regulate certain LDTs as medical devices or pursuant to a new framework. It is also unclear at this time whether the FDA will finalize its plans to end enforcement discretion in the absence of legislation, via notice and comment rulemaking or otherwise. Until legislation is passed reforming the federal government’s regulation of LDTs or until the FDA finalizes its proposed rulemaking to end enforcement discretion, it is unknown how the FDA may regulate our tests in the future and what testing and data may be required to support any required clearance or approval. Even if a new framework is not established via legislative or administrative action, the FDA may attempt to regulate and enforce against certain LDTs on a case-by-case basis at any time.

On September 29, 2023, FDA announced a proposed rule to amend its regulations to explicitly regulate LDTs as IVD tests in accordance with the agency’s regulatory authority over medical devices and to phase out its enforcement discretion policy for LDTs. If this rule is finalized, our tests that are currently offered as LDTs would become subject to statutory and regulatory provisions that are applicable to medical devices, including but

not limited to, medical device reporting and correction and removal reporting requirements, quality systems regulations, registration and listing requirements, and premarket review requirements.

If the FDA finalizes its proposed rule and pre-market review is required, our business could be negatively impacted as a result of commercial delay that may be caused by the new requirements. The cost of conducting clinical trials and otherwise developing data and information to support pre-market applications may be significant. If we are required to submit applications for our currently marketed tests, we may be required to conduct additional studies, which may be time-consuming, costly and could result in our currently-marketed tests being withdrawn from the market. Continued compliance with the FDA's regulations would increase the cost of conducting our business, and subject us to heightened regulation by the FDA including penalties for failure to comply with these requirements. Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements could result in an enforcement action by the FDA, such as fines, product suspensions, warning letters, recalls, injunctions and other civil and criminal sanctions. There are other regulatory and legislative proposals that would increase general FDA oversight of clinical laboratories and LDTs. Until the FDA finalizes its regulatory position regarding LDTs, or the VALID Act or other legislation is passed reforming the federal government's regulation of LDTs, it is unknown how the FDA may regulate our tests in the future and what testing and data may be required to support any required clearance or approval. The outcome and ultimate impact of such proposals on the business is difficult to predict at this time and we are monitoring developments and anticipate that our products will be able to comply with requirements that may be imposed by the FDA. In the meantime, we maintain our CLIA accreditation, which permits the use of LDTs for diagnostics purposes.

### **Federal and State Laboratory Licensing Requirements**

The Biodesix Boulder, Colorado clinical laboratory was a CAP-accredited clinical laboratory regulated by CMS pursuant to CLIA. CMS has granted CAP deeming authority under CLIA, which allows CAP to inspect laboratories in lieu of CMS. In addition to holding a CLIA Certificate and CAP laboratory accreditation, Biodesix's QMS holds an ISO 13485:2016 certificate (successfully passed surveillance audit in March 2023). The Biodesix Boulder, Colorado clinical laboratory received approval from the NYSDOH, NYS CLEP in Soluble Tumor Markers, and Molecular and Cellular Tumor Markers and Virology as well as held state permits and licenses in California, Maryland, New York, Pennsylvania, and Rhode Island.

CLIA regulations establish standards for proficiency testing; facility administration; general laboratory systems; pre-analytic, analytic systems, post-analytic systems; personnel qualifications and responsibilities; quality control, quality assessment; and specific provisions for laboratories performing moderate to high complexity tests. Our Boulder, Colorado clinical laboratory was inspected biennially as part of its ongoing certification under CLIA certificate of accreditation by CAP. The Boulder, Colorado clinical laboratory most recently passed its CAP inspection in February April 2023. In January 2024, we relocated our Boulder, Colorado clinical laboratory to Louisville, Colorado. All certifications and licenses have been successfully updated to accurately reflect our new location. All laboratory operations continued seamlessly without delaying testing.

Under CLIA, a laboratory is any facility that performs laboratory testing on specimens derived from humans for the purpose of providing information for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of disease, or the impairment of or assessment of health. CLIA requires that a laboratory hold a certificate applicable to the type of laboratory examinations it performs and that it complies with, among other things, standards covering operations, personnel, facilities administration, quality systems and proficiency testing, which are intended to ensure, among other things, that clinical laboratory testing services are accurate, reliable and timely.

The Biodesix De Soto, Kansas clinical laboratory is a CAP-accredited clinical laboratory regulated by CMS pursuant to CLIA. CMS has granted CAP deeming authority under CLIA, which allows CAP to inspect laboratories in lieu of CMS. In addition to holding a CLIA Certificate and CAP laboratory accreditation, the De Soto, Kansas clinical laboratory passed its CAP inspection in May 2023. Biodesix's QMS holds an ISO 13485:2016 certificate (recently passed surveillance audit in January 2024). The De Soto, Kansas clinical

## [Table of Contents](#)

laboratory has received approval from the NYSDOH, NYS CLEP in Soluble Tumor Markers and Diagnostic Immunology as well as holding state permits and licenses in California, Maryland, New York, Pennsylvania, and Rhode Island.

The ISO is an independent, non-governmental international organization that defines world-class specifications for products, services and systems, to ensure quality, safety and efficiency. ISO 13485:2016 is a harmonized, international regulatory benchmark for quality management systems that addresses most or all of the QMS requirements in markets including the United States, European Union, Australia, Japan and Canada. The ISO 13485:2016 certificate confirms that an organization operates a QMS that conforms to the standards established by ISO. On January 31, 2024, the FDA issued a final rule to harmonize and modernize its Quality System Regulation (“QSR”), which would supplant the existing requirements with ISO 13485:2016. The rule amends the current good manufacturing practice requirements of the QSR in 21 CFR 820. The QMSR rule emphasizes risk management activities and risk-based decision making and aims to reduce regulatory burdens on device manufacturers and importers by harmonizing domestic and international requirements. Device manufacturers and importers will have two years to modify their quality systems to meet the requirements of the QMSR rule by February 2, 2026.

To renew our CLIA certificate, we are subject to survey and inspection every two years to assess compliance with program standards. Laboratories such as ours, which are performing high complexity testing, are required to meet more stringent CLIA requirements than laboratories performing less complex tests, and therefore our laboratories are also subject to random, unannounced survey and inspection at any time. In addition, a laboratory that is certified as “high complexity” under CLIA may develop, manufacture, validate and use proprietary LDTs. CLIA requires analytical validation including accuracy, precision, specificity, sensitivity and establishment of a reference range for any LDT used in clinical testing. The regulatory and compliance standards applicable to the testing we perform may change over time and any such changes could have a material effect on our business.

CLIA provides that a state may adopt laboratory regulations that are more stringent than those under federal law, and a number of states have implemented their own more stringent laboratory regulatory requirements. State laws may require that out-of-state laboratories maintain an in-state laboratory license to perform tests on samples from patients who reside in that state. As a condition of licensure, certain states may require that laboratory personnel meet qualifications, quality control procedures, facility requirements, record maintenance requirements or other state-specific requirements.

Because our Louisville, Colorado clinical laboratory is located in the State of Colorado, we do not need a specific State of Colorado laboratory license, however, we maintain licenses to conduct testing in other states where nonresident laboratories are required to obtain state laboratory licenses. We maintain licenses for our Louisville, Colorado and De Soto, Kansas laboratories with the NYSDOH. We also hold licenses in other states in which we operate, including California, Maryland, Pennsylvania and Rhode Island, that require licensing of out-of-state laboratories under certain circumstances. Other states may currently have or adopt similar licensure requirements in the future, which may require us to modify, delay or stop its operations in those states until such requirements are met.

Failure to comply with CLIA certification and state clinical laboratory licensure requirements may result in a range of enforcement actions, including certificate or license suspension, limitation, or revocation, directed plan of action, onsite monitoring, civil monetary penalties, criminal sanctions, and revocation of the laboratory’s approval to receive Medicare and Medicaid payment for its services, as well as significant adverse publicity.

CLIA and state laws and regulations, operating together, sometimes limit the ability of laboratories to offer consumer-initiated testing, also known as direct access testing. We do not offer direct access testing and instead require that our tests be ordered by licensed healthcare providers.

Our Louisville, Colorado and De Soto, Kansas laboratories are certified and adhere to the NYS CLEP, based on New York State Public Health Law, Article 5 Title 5. NYS CLEP is exempt from CLIA and establishes their own

## [Table of Contents](#)

method of laboratory certification and test validation approval. To process New York State patient specimens a laboratory must submit a robust analytical and clinical validation package to demonstrate clinical utility of the test and receive approval prior to offering the test in the state of New York. All of our tests have obtained NYS CLEP approval including GeneStrat ddPCR, GeneStrat NGS, VeriStrat, Nodify XL2 and Nodify CDT tests. NYS CLEP requires semi-annual inspections to ensure the laboratory meets all general and specialty standards. Due to the pandemic, NYSDOH CLEP routine re-inspections were delayed by multiple years. Most recently the Boulder, Colorado laboratory successfully passed the NYS CLEP audit in October 2023. The De Soto, Kansas laboratory passed NYS CLEP inspection in May 2019 and still pending new audit assignment.

### **Regulatory Framework for Medical Devices in the United States and Internationally**

Pursuant to its authority under the FDCA, the FDA has jurisdiction over medical devices, which are defined to include, among other things, IVDs. The FDA regulates the research, design, development, pre-clinical and clinical testing, manufacturing, safety, effectiveness, packaging, labeling, storage, recordkeeping, pre-market clearance or approval, adverse event reporting, marketing, promotion, sales, distribution and import and export of medical devices. It is possible that one of our current, or future, tests will be subject to FDA authority and oversight as either an IVD or a CDx pursuant to the FDA's authority to regulate medical devices under the FDCA.

Medical devices are subject to extensive regulation in the United States and elsewhere, including by the FDA and its foreign counterparts. Government regulations specific to medical devices are wide ranging and govern, among other things:

- product design, development, manufacture, and release;
- laboratory and clinical testing, labeling, packaging, storage and distribution;
- product safety and efficacy;
- premarketing clearance or approval;
- service operations;
- record keeping;
- product marketing, promotion and advertising, sales and distribution;
- post-marketing surveillance, including reporting of deaths or serious injuries and recalls and correction and removals; and
- post-market approval studies; and product import and export.

Many countries in which we may offer any of our diagnostic tests in the future have anti-kickback regulations prohibiting providers from offering, paying, soliciting or receiving remuneration, directly or indirectly, in order to induce business that is reimbursable under any national health care program. In situations involving physicians employed by state-funded institutions or national health care agencies, violation of the local anti-kickback law may also constitute a violation of the FCPA.

The FCPA prohibits any United States individual, business entity or employee of a United States business entity to offer or provide, directly or through a third party, including any potential distributors we may rely on in certain markets, anything of value to a foreign government official with corrupt intent to influence an award or continuation of business or to gain an unfair advantage, whether or not such conduct violates local laws. In addition, it is illegal for a company that reports to the SEC to have false or inaccurate books or records or to fail to maintain a system of internal accounting controls. We will also be required to maintain accurate information and control over sales and distributors' activities that may fall within the purview of the FCPA, its books and records provisions and its anti-bribery provisions.



## [Table of Contents](#)

The standard of intent and knowledge in anti-bribery cases is minimal. Intent and knowledge are usually inferred from that fact that bribery took place. The accounting provisions do not require intent. Violations of the FCPA's anti-bribery provisions for corporations and other business entities are subject to a fine of up to \$2 million and officers, directors, stockholders, employees, and agents are subject to a fine of up to \$100,000 and imprisonment for up to five years. Other countries, including the United Kingdom and other OECD Anti-Bribery Convention members, have similar anti-corruption regulations, such as the United Kingdom Anti-Bribery Act.

When marketing our diagnostic tests outside of the United States, we may be subject to foreign regulatory requirements governing human clinical testing, prohibitions on the import of tissue necessary for us to perform our diagnostic tests or restrictions on the export of tissue imposed by countries outside of the United States or the import of tissue into the United States, and marketing approval. These requirements vary by jurisdiction, differ from those in the United States and may in some cases require us to perform additional pre-clinical or clinical testing. In many countries outside of the United States, coverage, pricing and reimbursement approvals are also required.

Market access, sales and marketing of medical devices in non-U.S. countries are subject to foreign regulatory requirements that vary widely from country to country. For example, in the EEA, a medical device must meet the Medical Devices Directive's ("MDD") / In Vitro Medical Devices Directive's ("IVDD") Essential Requirements or, applicable on May 26, 2021, the Medical Devices Regulation's ("MDR") / applicable on May 26, 2022, IVDR General Safety and Performance Requirements which apply to it, taking into account its intended purpose as defined by the data supplied by the manufacturer on the label, in the instructions for use or in promotional or sales materials or statements and as specified by the manufacturer in the clinical evaluation. Before placing a medical device on the EEA market, the manufacturer must draw up a declaration of conformity, certifying that the device complies with the MDD/IVDD/MDR/IVDR, and must then affix the CE mark. For medium and high-risk devices as well as low risk devices that are placed on the market in sterile condition, have a measuring function, or are reusable surgical instruments, the manufacturer must obtain a CE Certificate from a notified body. The notified body typically audits and examines the device's technical documentation, including the clinical evaluation, and the quality system for the manufacture, design and final inspection of the relevant device before issuing a CE Certificate. Following the issuance of this CE Certificate, manufacturers may draw up the declaration of conformity and affix the CE mark to the devices covered by this CE Certificate.

Manufacturers of medical devices must document in a clinical evaluation report ("CER") the evaluation of the clinical data related to the device. The CER is part of the device's technical file. The evaluation shall document that the applicable Essential Requirements/General Safety and Performance Requirements are met and document the evaluation of the undesirable side-effects and the acceptability of the benefit-risk ratio. The CER must be updated based on information from the post-market surveillance and vigilance activities related to the device. The CER shall consist, *inter alia*, of analyzed clinical data collected from a clinical investigation of the device, or the results of other studies on substantially equivalent devices. Reliance on "substantially equivalent" devices is very restrictive and requires, *inter alia*, that the manufacturer has full access to the technical documentation of the equivalent device on an ongoing basis and, if the "equivalent device" is not its own, that the manufacturer has in place a contract with the manufacturer of the "equivalent device."

Similar requirements apply in the UK. For access to the UK market, manufacturers must obtain a UKCA Certificate and affix a UKCA mark to their medical devices. Initially, the government stated the CE mark will be accepted in the UK until July 1, 2023. However, on July 1, 2023, the government updated their guidance for regulating medical devices stating their intention to extend recognition and acceptance of the CE marking for placing most goods on the market in Great Britain, indefinitely, if the device was placed on the EU market before January 1, 2021.

## **Device classification**

Under the FDCA, medical devices are classified into one of three classes: Class I, Class II or Class III, depending on the degree of risk to patients that is associated with each medical device and the amount of oversight needed to provide reasonable assurances with respect to safety and effectiveness of the medical device.

On January 31, 2024, the FDA's Center for Devices and Radiological Health ("CDRH") announced that the Center intends to initiate the reclassification process for most IVD tests that are currently Class III (high risk) into Class II (moderate risk). The majority of these tests are infectious disease and companion diagnostic IVDs. Reclassification would allow manufacturers of certain types of tests to seek marketing clearance through the less burdensome premarket notification (510(k)) pathway rather than the premarket approval pathway, the most stringent type of FDA medical device review.

Class I includes devices with the lowest risk to the patient and are those for which safety and effectiveness can be reasonably assured by adherence to a set of FDA regulations, referred to as the General Controls for Medical Devices, which require compliance with the applicable portions of the FDA's QSR, facility registration and product listing, reporting of adverse events and malfunctions, and appropriate, truthful and non-misleading labeling and promotional materials. Some Class I devices also require premarket clearance by the FDA through the 510(k) premarket notification process described below. Most Class I products are exempt from the premarket notification requirements.

Class II devices are subject to the General Controls as well as any special controls deemed necessary by the FDA to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device. These special controls can include performance standards, patient registries, FDA guidance documents and post-market surveillance. Most Class II devices are subject to premarket review and clearance by the FDA. Premarket review and clearance by the FDA for Class II devices is accomplished through the 510(k) premarket notification process, although some Class II devices are exempt from the 510(k) requirements.

Class III devices include devices deemed by the FDA to pose the greatest risk: such as life-supporting or life-sustaining devices, implantable devices, or those deemed novel and not substantially equivalent to a predicate device following the 510(k) process. CDx tests are regularly considered Class III devices.

## **Premarket submission process**

Unless a statutory or regulatory exemption or enforcement discretion policy applies, before a new medical device, or a new intended use of, claim for, or significant modification to an existing device, can be marketed in the United States, the manufacturer must obtain the FDA's: (1) permission for commercial distribution under section 510(k) of the FDCA (510(k) clearance); or (2) approval of a Premarket Approval ("PMA"); or (3) de novo classification and authorization. These processes can be resource intensive, expensive, and lengthy, and require payment of significant user fees.

Under the 510(k)-clearance process, the manufacturer must submit to the FDA a premarket notification, demonstrating that the device is "substantially equivalent" to a legally marketed predicate device. A predicate device is a legally marketed device that is not subject to a PMA, i.e., a device that was legally marketed prior to May 28, 1976 (pre-amendments device) and therefore a PMA is not required, a device that has been reclassified from Class III to Class II or I, or a device that was previously found substantially equivalent through the 510(k) process. To be "substantially equivalent," the proposed device must have the same intended use as the predicate device, and either have the same technological characteristics as the predicate device or have different technological characteristics and not raise different questions of safety or effectiveness than the predicate device. Premarket notifications typically include bench, analytical, and preclinical data. Clinical data is sometimes required to support substantial equivalence. If a manufacturer obtains a 510(k) clearance for its device and then makes a modification that could significantly affect the device's safety or effectiveness or constitutes a major

change or modification in the intended use of the device, a new clearance, authorization or approval may be required.

By statute, the FDA is required to complete its review of a 510(k) notification within 90 days of receiving the 510(k) notification. As a practical matter, clearance often takes longer, and clearance is never assured. Although many 510(k) premarket notifications are cleared without clinical data, the FDA may require further information, including clinical data, to make a determination regarding substantial equivalence, which may significantly prolong the review process. If the FDA agrees that the device is substantially equivalent, it will grant clearance to commercially market the device. If the FDA determines that the device is not “substantially equivalent” to a predicate device, or if the device is automatically classified into Class III, the device sponsor must then fulfill the much more rigorous, costly, and time-consuming PMA approval process or seek reclassification of the device through the De Novo process.

If a predicate device is not available, the FDA allows the submission of a direct De Novo petition. This procedure allows a manufacturer whose novel device is automatically classified into Class III to request down-classification of its medical device into Class I or Class II on the basis that the device presents low or moderate risk, rather than requiring the submission and approval of a PMA application. A De Novo request includes a description of the device, a discussion of the general controls and any specific controls recommended to provide reasonable assurance of the safety and effectiveness of the device, a description of the probable benefits of the device when compared to the probable risks when the device is used as intended, non-clinical data including bench performance and animal testing, technical information about the device, and clinical data (if applicable). FDA’s goal is to review a De Novo request within 150 review days after receiving the petition. As with a 510(k) submission or PMA, the length of the review can be prolonged if the FDA requests additional information from the applicant.

To obtain a PMA, the applicant must submit data and information demonstrating reasonable assurance of the safety and effectiveness of the device for its intended use to the FDA’s satisfaction. Accordingly, a PMA typically includes, but is not limited to, extensive technical information regarding device design and development, pre-clinical and clinical trial data, manufacturing information, labeling, and financial disclosure information for the clinical investigators in device studies. The PMA application must provide valid scientific evidence that demonstrates to the FDA’s satisfaction a reasonable assurance of the safety and effectiveness of the device for its intended use.

Once filed as a PMA, the FDA has 180 days to review the filed PMA application, although the review of an application more often occurs over a significantly longer period of time. During this review period, the FDA may request additional information or clarification of information already provided, and the FDA may issue a major deficiency letter to the applicant, requesting the applicant’s response to deficiencies communicated by the FDA.

Prior to approval of a PMA, the FDA may conduct inspections of any clinical trial data and clinical trial sites, as well as inspections of any manufacturing facility and processes. The FDA can delay, limit or deny approval of a PMA application for many reasons, including (1) the device may not be shown safe or effective to the FDA’s satisfaction; (2) the data from pre-clinical studies and/or clinical trials may be found unreliable or insufficient to support approval; (3) the manufacturing process or facilities may not meet applicable requirements; and (4) changes in FDA approval policies or adoption of new regulations may require additional data.

If the FDA evaluation of a PMA is favorable, the FDA will issue either an approval letter, or an approvable letter, the latter of which usually contains a number of conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the PMA. When and if those conditions have been fulfilled to the satisfaction of the FDA, the agency will issue a PMA approval letter authorizing commercial marketing of the device, subject to the conditions of approval and the limitations established in the approval letter. The FDA also may determine that additional tests or clinical trials are necessary, in which case the PMA approval may be delayed for several months or years while the trials are conducted and data is submitted in an amendment to the PMA, or the PMA is withdrawn and resubmitted.

## [Table of Contents](#)

when data is available. The PMA process can be expensive, uncertain and lengthy. A number of devices for which the FDA approval has been sought by other companies have never been approved by the FDA for marketing. New PMA applications or PMA supplements are required for any modifications to the manufacturing process, equipment or facility, quality control procedures, sterilization, packaging, expiration date, labeling, device specifications, ingredients, materials or design of a device that has been approved through the PMA process.

As a condition of PMA application approval, the FDA may also require some form of post-approval study or post-market surveillance, whereby the applicant conducts a follow-up study or follows certain patient groups for a number of years and makes periodic reports to the FDA on the clinical status of those patients when necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional or longer-term safety and effectiveness data for the device. The FDA may also approve a PMA application with other post-approval conditions intended to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device, such as, among other things, restrictions on labeling, promotion, sale, distribution and use.

The 510(k), De Novo or PMA processes can be expensive, lengthy and unpredictable. The FDA's 510(k) clearance process usually takes from three to 12 months, but can last longer. The process of obtaining a PMA is much more costly and uncertain than the 510(k)-clearance process and generally takes from one to three years, or even longer, from the time the application is filed with the FDA. In addition, a PMA generally requires the performance of one or more clinical trials. Despite the time, effort and cost, a device may not be approved or cleared by the FDA. Any delay or failure to obtain necessary regulatory clearances or approvals could harm our business. Furthermore, even if we are granted regulatory clearances or approvals, they may include significant limitations on the indicated uses for the device, which may limit the market for the device.

### **Companion Diagnostics and the Premarket Process**

We believe that one of our future product candidates may include a companion diagnostic or complementary diagnostic (collectively "CDx"). CDx's can identify patients who are most likely to benefit from a particular therapeutic product, identify patients likely to be at increased risk for serious side effects as a result of treatment with a particular therapeutic product, or monitor response to treatment with a particular therapeutic product for the purpose of adjusting treatment to achieve improved safety or effectiveness. The use of the CDx will be stipulated in the labeling of both the CDx and the therapeutic product. The FDA may require an application for the CDx to be separate from the drug approval process, and this could potentially delay the approval of any new drug application or the CDx, or complicate the review process. CDx's are generally regulated as Class III medical devices by the FDA and are therefore most often subject to the PMA approval process.

The FDA issued guidance in July 2016 for the co-development of CDx tests with a therapeutic product and issued another draft guidance in December 2018 specific to oncology CDx tests. The FDA finalized this draft guidance in April 2020 in "Developing and Labeling In vitro Companion Diagnostic Devices for a Specific Group of Oncology Therapeutic Products." The guidance is meant to guide the development of CDx products, which are defined as IVDs that provide information that is essential for the safe and effective use of the therapeutic product. A CDx is often developed and approved or cleared contemporaneously with the therapeutic, and the use of the CDx is stipulated in the labeling of both the CDx and the corresponding therapeutic product. While it supports contemporaneous marketing authorizations, if there are any deficiencies in the submissions, the FDA may place a PMA review of a CDx on hold or request additional testing, which could potentially delay the approval of the corresponding new drug application or the marketing authorization of the CDx, or otherwise complicate the review process. Some oncology CDx tests can be developed in a way that results in labeling for a specific group of oncology therapeutic products, rather than a single therapeutic product.

### **Post-Market FDA Regulation**

Even if regulatory clearance, authorization or approval of a device is granted, the FDA may impose limitations on the uses and indications for which the device may be labeled and promoted, and the device remains subject to

significant regulatory requirements. Medical devices may be marketed only for the uses and indications for which they are cleared, authorized or approved. After a device, including a device exempt from FDA premarket review, is placed on the market, numerous post-market regulatory requirements apply, and the FDA has broad authority to enforce these requirements. Medical device manufacturers are subject to unannounced inspections by the FDA and other state, local and foreign regulatory authorities to assess compliance with the QSR and other applicable regulations, and these inspections may include the manufacturing facilities of any suppliers. Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements can result in enforcement action by the FDA, which may include sanctions such as: warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties; unanticipated expenditures, including requirements to repair, replace, and/or refund the cost of the devices, recall or seizure of our products; operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of production; the FDA's refusal of our requests for 510(k) clearance, De Novo classification, or PMA of new products, new intended uses or modifications to existing products; the FDA's refusal to issue certificates to foreign governments needed to export products for sale in other countries; and withdrawing 510(k) clearance or PMAs that have already been granted and criminal prosecution. In the event that a supplier fails to maintain compliance with the FDA's or our quality requirements, we may have to qualify a new supplier and could experience manufacturing delays as a result.

#### **Federal and State Fraud and Abuse Laws**

We are subject to federal fraud and abuse laws such as the federal Anti-Kickback Statute ("AKS"), the federal prohibition against physician self-referral (Stark Law), the Eliminating Kickbacks in Recovery Act ("EKRA"), and the federal False Claims Act ("FCA"). We are also subject to similar state and foreign fraud and abuse laws.

The AKS (Social Security Act § 1128B(b)) prohibits knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting, or receiving remuneration, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, in return for or to induce such person to refer an individual, or to purchase, lease, order, arrange for, or recommend purchasing, leasing or ordering, any item or service that may be reimbursable, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program, such as Medicare or Medicaid. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors to the AKS that provide protection from AKS liability to arrangements that fully satisfy the applicable requirements.

EKRA (18 USC § 220) prohibits knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying remuneration, directly or indirectly, in return for the referral of a patient to, or in exchange for an individual using the services of certain entities, including laboratories, if the services are covered by a health care benefit program. The term "health care benefit program" is broadly defined such that EKRA extends to referrals reimbursed by both governmental and commercial third-party payers. EKRA includes a number of statutory exceptions that provide protection from EKRA liability if the applicable requirements are met.

The Stark Law (Social Security Act § 1877) generally prohibits, among other things, clinical laboratories and other so-called "designated health services" entities from billing Medicare for any designated health services when the physician ordering the service, or any member of such physician's immediate family, has a financial relationship, such as a direct or indirect investment interest in or compensation arrangement with the billing entity, unless the arrangement meets an exception to the prohibition. The Stark Law also prohibits physicians from making such referrals to a designated health services entity. There are also similar state laws that apply where Medicaid and/or commercial payers are billed.

The FCA (31 USC § 3729) imposes penalties against individuals or entities for, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment to the government that are false or fraudulent, or knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to such a false or fraudulent claim, or knowingly concealing or knowingly and improperly avoiding, decreasing, or concealing an obligation to pay money to the federal government. This statute also permits a private individual acting as a "qui tam" whistleblower to bring actions on behalf of the federal government alleging violations of the FCA and to share in any monetary recovery. FCA liability is potentially significant in the healthcare industry because the

## [Table of Contents](#)

statute provides for treble damages and mandatory penalties of \$13,508 to \$27,018 per false claim or statement for penalties assessed after January 30, 2023, with respect to violations occurring after November 2, 2015.

Other federal statutes pertaining to healthcare fraud and abuse include the civil monetary penalties statute, which prohibits, among other things, the offer or payment of remuneration to a Medicaid or Medicare beneficiary that the offeror or payer knows or should know is likely to influence the beneficiary to order or receive a reimbursable item or service from a particular provider, practitioner, or supplier, and contracting with an individual or entity that the person knows or should know is excluded from participation in a federal health care program. In addition, federal criminal statutes created by HIPAA prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing or attempting to execute a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or obtain by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations or promises any money or property owned by or under the control of any healthcare benefit program in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services.

In addition to these federal laws, there are often similar state anti-kickback and false claims laws that typically apply to arrangements involving reimbursement by a state-funded Medicaid or other health care program. Often, these laws closely follow the language of their federal law counterparts, although they do not always have the same exceptions or safe harbors. In some states, these anti-kickback laws apply with respect to all payers, including commercial payers.

A number of states have enacted laws that require pharmaceutical and medical device companies to monitor and report payments, gifts and other remuneration made to physicians and other healthcare providers, and, in some states, marketing expenditures. In addition, some state statutes impose outright bans on certain manufacturer gifts to physicians or other health care professionals. Some of these laws, referred to as “aggregate spend” or “gift” laws, carry substantial fines if they are violated.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs and extensive annual trainings for all of our employees and contractors. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government-funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, disgorgement, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, additional reporting or oversight obligations if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or other agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with the law, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. If any of the physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom we do business is found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government-funded healthcare programs.

### **Anti-Corruption**

The FCPA and similar international bribery laws make it unlawful for persons or entities to make payments to foreign government officials to assist in obtaining and maintaining business. Specifically, the anti-bribery provisions of the FCPA prohibit any offer, payment, promise to pay, or authorizing the payment of money or anything of value to any person, while knowing that all or a portion of such money or thing of value will be offered, given or promised, directly or indirectly, to a foreign official to do or omit to do an act in violation of his or her duty, or to secure any improper advantage in order to assist in obtaining or retaining business for or with, or directing business, to any person. In addition to the anti-bribery provisions of the FCPA, the statute also contains accounting requirements designed to operate in tandem with the anti-bribery provisions. Covered companies are required to make and keep books and records that accurately and fairly reflect the transactions of the company and devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls. With our international operations through our third-party partnerships, we could incur significant fines and penalties, as well as criminal

liability, if we fail to comply with either the anti-bribery or accounting requirements of the FCPA, or similar international bribery laws. Even an unsuccessful challenge of our compliance with these laws could cause us to incur adverse publicity and significant legal and related costs. We successfully passed our latest FCPA compliance review in 2023 with no findings.

### **Privacy and Data Protection Laws**

Numerous federal and state laws and regulations, including HIPAA, as amended by the HITECH Act, govern the collection, dissemination, security, use and confidentiality of PHI and personal information. In the course of performing our business we obtain personal information, including PHI. Laws and regulations relating to privacy, data protection, and consumer protection are evolving and, in some cases, particularly with regard to newer laws, may be subject to potentially differing interpretations. Under HIPAA and HITECH, the HHS issues regulations that establish uniform standards governing the conduct of certain electronic healthcare transactions and requirements for protecting the privacy and security of PHI, used or disclosed by CEs and their authorized business associates (“BAs”). Because we are a health care provider that electronically transmits health care information, and we also provide certain services to CEs and receive PHI from them, we are at times either a CE or a BA, as defined by HIPAA. Our subcontractors that create, receive, maintain, transmit or otherwise process PHI on our behalf are HIPAA BAs and must also comply with HIPAA, as applicable.

HIPAA and HITECH include the privacy and security rules, breach notification requirements and electronic transaction standards. The privacy rule governs the use and disclosure of PHI, generally prohibits the use or disclosure of PHI except as permitted under the rule, and mandates certain safeguards to protect the privacy of PHI. The privacy rule also sets forth individual rights, such as the right to access or amend certain records containing such individual’s PHI, or to request restrictions on the use or disclosure of such individual’s PHI. The security rule requires CEs and BAs to safeguard the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of electronically transmitted or stored PHI (also referred to as ePHI) by implementing administrative, physical and technical safeguards. Under HIPAA’s breach notification rule, a CE must notify individuals, the Secretary of HHS, and in some circumstances, the media of certain breaches of unsecured PHI or ePHI, and similar breach notification provisions apply to certain BAs under the HITECH Act.

Penalties for failure to comply with a requirement of HIPAA and HITECH vary depending on the number and nature of the violations and any history of prior violations, but can be significant and include civil monetary or criminal penalties. HIPAA is enforced by the Department of Health and Human Services, Office for Civil Rights, and HIPAA also authorizes state attorneys general to file suit on behalf of their residents for violations. Courts are able to award damages, costs and attorneys’ fees related to violations of HIPAA in such cases. While HIPAA does not create a private right of action allowing individuals to file suit in civil court for violations of HIPAA, its standards have been used as the basis for duty of care cases in state civil suits such as those for negligence or recklessness in improper use, access to or disclosure of PHI. In addition, HIPAA mandates that the Secretary of HHS conduct periodic compliance audits of HIPAA CEs, such as us, and their BAs for compliance with the HIPAA privacy and security standards and breach notification rules. It also tasks HHS with establishing a methodology whereby harmed individuals who were the victims of breaches of unsecured PHI may receive a percentage of the civil monetary penalty paid by the violator.

In addition, we may be subject to state privacy, cybersecurity, and data breach notification laws, which may govern the collection, use, disclosure and protection of health-related and other personal information. California, for example, has enacted the Confidentiality of Medical Information Act, which, in addition to HIPAA and HITECH, sets forth standards with which all California health care providers must abide. Colorado has enacted the Colorado Privacy Act, and Virginia has enacted the Consumer Data Protection Act, both of which also have standards that must be complied with that supplement Federal data protection requirements. State laws may be more stringent, broader in scope or offer greater individual rights with respect to PHI than HIPAA, and state laws may differ from each other in regards to personal information treatment, which may complicate compliance efforts. For instance, the CCPA became effective on January 1, 2020 and was amended by the passage of the

## [Table of Contents](#)

California Privacy Rights Act (“CPRA”) in November of 2020, which amendments came into force on January 1, 2023. The CCPA, among other things, gives California residents expanded rights to access and delete their personal information, opt out of certain personal information sharing and receive detailed information about how their personal information is used by requiring covered companies to provide new disclosures to California consumers (as that term is broadly defined) and provide such consumers new ways to opt-out of certain sales of personal information. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that is expected to increase data breach litigation. The CCPA has been amended from time to time, and it remains unclear what, if any, further modifications will be made to this legislation or how it will be interpreted. Although there are certain exemptions for PHI and clinical trial data, the CCPA’s implementation standards and enforcement practices are likely to remain uncertain for the foreseeable future and the CCPA may increase our compliance costs and potential liability. Additionally, the CPRA imposes additional data protection obligations on companies doing business in California, including additional consumer rights processes and opt outs for certain uses of sensitive data. It also creates a new California data protection agency—the California Privacy Protection Agency—specifically tasked to enforce the law, which would likely result in increased regulatory scrutiny of California businesses in the areas of data protection and security. Similar laws have been proposed in other states and at the federal level, and if passed, such laws may have potentially conflicting requirements that could continue to make compliance challenging and costly.

Additionally, the Federal Trade Commission (“FTC”) and state attorneys general enforce consumer protection laws that prohibit unfair and deceptive acts and practices, including Section 5 of the FTC Act, which creates standards for the collection, use, dissemination and security of health-related and other personal information. Claims of unfair or deceptive trade practices regarding privacy and security can lead to significant liabilities and consequences, including regulatory investigations, penalties, fines and orders as well as civil claims, which could impact our data practices and operations or cause reputational damage.

We may also be subject to laws and regulations in foreign countries covering data privacy and other protection of health and employee information that may add additional compliance burden and complexity. For example, in the EEA, the collection and use of personal data is governed by the GDPR. In the United Kingdom, the GDPR has been adopted in substantially the same form, however the UK may potentially make revisions in the coming years. The GDPR, together with national legislation, regulations and guidelines of the EU member states and the United Kingdom governing the processing of personal data, impose strict obligations and restrictions on the ability to collect, analyze, store, transfer and otherwise process personal data. European and United Kingdom data protection authorities may interpret the GDPR and national laws differently and impose additional requirements, which adds to the complexity of processing personal data in or from the EEA or United Kingdom. Guidance on implementation and compliance practices is often updated or otherwise revised. GDPR applies extra-territorially under certain circumstances and imposes stringent requirements on controllers and processors of personal data, including, for example, requirements to ensure a legal bases to process personal information, provide robust disclosures to individuals, facilitate data subject rights, provide data security breach notifications within 72 hours after discovering a breach in certain circumstances, limit retention of personal information and apply enhanced protections to health data and other categories of sensitive personal information. The GDPR also has requirements around international transfers of personal data. Requirements around transfers to the United States and other jurisdictions have increased since a July 2020 decision by the Court of Justice of the European Union invalidated the Privacy Shield as a basis to transfer personal data from Europe to the United States, and added requirements for reliance on Standard Contractual Clauses. Regulatory guidance on requirements for international transfers, and other GDPR compliance matters, continues to evolve; for example, in July 2023, the European Commission completed adoption of a new adequacy decision for data flows to the United States. However, it is widely expected that the new adequacy decision will itself face scrutiny from the Court of Justice, underscoring that GDPR compliance is an ongoing endeavor. Failure to comply with the requirements of the GDPR may result in fines of up to €20 million or up to 4% of the total worldwide annual turnover of our preceding fiscal year, whichever is higher, and other administrative penalties. To comply with the GDPR and other applicable international data protection laws and regulations, we may be required to put in place additional mechanisms ensuring compliance, which may result in other substantial expenditures.



## **Cybersecurity**

Our business relies on secure and continuous processing of information and the availability of our IT networks and IT resources, as well as critical IT vendors that support our technology, research and other data processing operations. While we take steps to protect our systems and data, security incidents, data breaches, computer malware and computer hacking attacks have become more prevalent across industries, including the life sciences sector, and may occur on our systems or those of our third-party service providers. Unauthorized persons may in the future be able to exploit weaknesses in the security systems of our (or our third-party service providers) IT networks and gain access to PHI and other personal information, sensitive trade secrets, or other proprietary information. Any wrongful use or disclosure of PHI, other personal information, trade secrets or other proprietary information by us or our third-party service providers could subject us to regulatory fines or penalties, third-party claims or otherwise could adversely affect our business and results of operations. Although HIPAA and the regulations promulgated thereunder do not provide for a private right of action, failures to adequately protect PHI or our IT systems could be viewed as violations of the HIPAA security rule or violations of other applicable information security laws, regulations, contractual obligations or industry standards, and could further result in costly data breach notification obligations that negatively impact our reputation.

Moreover, data security incidents or data breaches, as well as attacks on our IT systems, could result in operational disruptions or data loss or corruption that could adversely impact our business and operations, resulting in substantial investment of resources to investigate, recover and remediate and subject us to heightened regulatory scrutiny. See “Risk Factors” for additional information on our cybersecurity practices.

## **Healthcare Reform**

In March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (“ACA”) was enacted in the United States. The ACA made a number of substantial changes to the way healthcare is financed both by governmental and private insurers. For example, the ACA requires each medical device manufacturer to pay a sales tax equal to 2.3% of the price for which such manufacturer sells its medical devices. The medical device tax was permanently repealed at the end of 2019. The ACA also contains a number of other provisions, including provisions governing enrollment in federal and state healthcare programs, reimbursement matters, and fraud and abuse, which we expect will impact our industry and our operations in ways that we cannot currently predict.

Beginning in 2017, the Trump administration sought to modify, repeal, or otherwise invalidate all, or certain provisions of, the ACA. The Trump administration issued three executive orders and other directives designed to delay the implementation of certain provisions of the ACA or otherwise circumvent some of the requirements for health insurance mandated by the ACA. For example, on December 20, 2019, President Trump signed appropriations legislation for fiscal year 2020 that repealed certain ACA-mandated fees, including the so-called “Cadillac” tax on certain high-cost employer-sponsored insurance plans, for tax years beginning after December 31, 2019; the annual fee imposed on certain health insurance providers based on market share, for calendar years beginning December 31, 2020; and the medical device excise tax on non-exempt medical devices, for sales after December 31, 2019. While Congress did not pass comprehensive legislation that would repeal all or part of the ACA, two bills affecting the implementation of certain taxes under the ACA have been signed into law. Specifically, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (“TCJA”), among other things, included a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment, or penalty, imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the “individual mandate.” Beginning in 2021, the Biden administration has signaled its intent to pursue policies strengthening the ACA.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted to reduce healthcare expenditures. These changes include the Budget Control Act of 2011, which, among other things, led to aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year that started in 2013 and, due to subsequent statutory amendments, will remain in effect through 2030 unless additional

## [Table of Contents](#)

Congressional action is taken. In 2020, the CARES Act temporarily suspended the 2% cut in Medicare payments from May 1, 2020 through December 31, 2020, and it extended the sequestration reductions through fiscal year 2030 to offset the cost of such temporary suspension. The Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2021 further extended the temporary suspension through March 31, 2021. On April 14, 2021, Congress enacted legislation that further extended the suspension through December 31, 2021. On December 10, 2021, further legislation was enacted to extend the suspension through March 31, 2022, after which a 1.0% sequestration applied for Medicare payments made between April 1, 2022 and June 30, 2022.

The American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 made other changes, including reduced Medicare payments to several types of providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. If federal spending is reduced, anticipated budgetary shortfalls may also impact the ability of relevant agencies, such as the FDA or the National Institutes of Health to continue to function at current levels. Amounts allocated to federal grants and contracts may be reduced or eliminated. These reductions may also impact the ability of relevant agencies to timely review and approve R&D, manufacturing, and marketing activities, which may delay our ability to develop, market and sell any products we may develop. Additionally, the Biden administration has already indicated a shift in direction from Trump administration policies by issuing orders and other documents rolling back regulations and Executive Orders from the Trump administration, and as noted, indicating that it will pursue policies strengthening the ACA.

In December 2020, in its enactment of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, Congress enacted the No Surprises Act. This law, which took effect January 1, 2022, bars out-of-network providers from billing patients in excess of the in-network cost sharing for services furnished with respect to a visit at certain in-network health care facilities. The law establishes an independent dispute resolution process between the provider and the payer to determine the appropriate payment rate to the provider. As written, the No Surprises Act may apply to laboratory tests furnished by an independent laboratory with respect to a hospital visit. The law establishes a notice and consent exception that generally does not apply to laboratory tests, although it allows HHS to apply this exception to certain advanced tests. Regulations and subregulatory guidance were issued by HHS, the Department of Labor, and the Department of the Treasury in 2021 and 2022, with the first set of regulations was issued as an Interim Final Rule on July 1, 2021, a second set issued as an Interim Final Rule on September 30, 2021, and a third set issued as a Final Rule on August 19, 2022. These regulations and subregulatory guidance have provided additional information on the applicability of the No Surprises Act, the rules governing the independent dispute resolution process, and specific provider requirements (including the obligation to furnish a “good faith estimates” of “expected charges” to uninsured or self-pay patients), as well as areas of temporary enforcement discretion.

### **Environmental, Health and Safety Regulations**

We are subject to various federal, state, local, and foreign environmental, health and safety laws and regulations and permitting and licensing requirements. Such laws include those governing laboratory practices, the generation, storage, use, manufacture, handling, transportation, treatment, remediation, release and disposal of, and exposure to potential bloodborne pathogens, hazardous materials and associated wastes. Our operations involve the generation, use, storage and disposal of hazardous materials as well as regulated medical waste, and the risk of injury, contamination or non-compliance with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations or permitting or licensing requirements cannot be eliminated. Compliance with environmental laws and regulations has not had a material effect on our capital expenditures, earning or competitive position. The Boulder, Colorado clinical laboratory passed an on-site inspection from the CDC in June 2021 due to COVID testing, which the Company no longer provides commercially. To date, there has not been a for cause Occupation Safety and Health Administration or Environmental Protection Agency inspection.

### **Human Capital Resources**

Our culture is underpinned by our cultural beliefs including an unwavering commitment to inclusion and diversity. We are committed to fostering a diverse and inclusive workplace that attracts and retains exceptional

## [Table of Contents](#)

talent offering opportunities for our team members to grow and develop in their careers, supported by a competitive suite of benefits and health and wellness programs. We regularly engage our team members in monthly all-hands meetings to align and focus on the current state of affairs of our business, our partnerships, new products, clinical trials, and other pertinent information about our business. We engage our team members in programs such as peer recognition and recruitment that focuses on recognizing outstanding individual contributions to company performance, cultural fit of new team members and acknowledging the diversity of our team to ensure our team members feel valued and can do their best work. We have a national annual community service initiative, “Biodesix Gives Back” that allows each team member to invest ten hours of paid community service to organizations of their choosing.

As of December 31, 2023, we had approximately 217 full-time and part-time employees, all of whom are located in the United States. The majority of our team member base is located in proximity to our corporate office and testing facilities located in Louisville, Colorado and our laboratory in De Soto, Kansas.

### ***Diversity, Equity and Inclusion***

We believe that a diverse employee population, including cultural background, gender, ethnicity, sexual orientation and lived experiences, is critical to our success. Our employees are encouraged to leverage their personal strengths and experiences to continually innovate and contribute to the development of new ideas and process improvements that drive better experiences for our partners.

### ***Employee Engagement***

Our company culture emphasizes the satisfaction and well-being of our team members and a diverse, engaged workforce. We solicit the opinion and views of our team members through surveys and peer focus groups. We have an established and valued Peer Recognition Culture. Teammates recognize other teammates publicly for their support and contributions fostering collaboration, engagement and retention. We regularly review feedback we receive on our current cultural beliefs to determine if any modifications are needed. During 2021, we updated our cultural beliefs to align with our core values that reflect our current focus on Teamwork, Innovation, Making an Impact and Excel. Additionally, the Company annually celebrates our top sales performers through our President’s Club and other top company performers as nominated by fellow team members through our four (4) Performance Excellence Awards that recognize creativity and innovation, an entrepreneurial spirit, a strategic impact on the success of the Company and lastly, embodying the Biodesix cultural beliefs and goes “above and beyond” daily.

### ***Training and Development***

We invest in our team members’ career growth and provide team members with a wide range of development opportunities, including face-to-face, virtual, and self-directed learning, mentoring, coaching, and external development.

### ***Health, Safety and Wellness***

The physical health, financial stability, life balance and mental health of each of our team members is vital to our success. We sponsor several cancer awareness activities in our local communities to bring engagement and awareness of health, safety and wellness to positively impact lives. We provide an Employee Assistance Program to enhance physical, financial, and mental well-being for all our team members.

### ***Pay Equity***

The main objective of our compensation program is to provide a compensation package that will attract, retain, motivate, and reward superior team members who operate in a highly competitive and technologically

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

challenging environment. We emphasize overall Company performance and provide equity incentives for all team members to align their financial interests with the interests of shareholders. In addition, we offer an employee stock purchase plan to all employees in which participants are eligible to purchase shares at a discount to market. We think like customers and act like owners.

Biodesix seeks fairness in total compensation. We benchmark with external comparisons, internal comparisons and look at the relationship between team member roles within the organization. We also review our compensation practices, both in terms of our overall workforce and individual team members, to ensure our pay is fair and equitable. We currently have no pay disparities based on gender, race, or ethnicity.

### **Available Information**

We file with, or furnish to, the SEC reports including our Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. These reports are available free of charge on our corporate website ([www.biodesix.com](http://www.biodesix.com)) as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. Copies of any materials we file with the SEC can be obtained at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). The information provided on our website (or any other website referred to in this report) is not part of this prospectus and is not incorporated by reference.

## MANAGEMENT

The primary responsibilities of our board of directors are to provide oversight, strategic guidance, counseling and direction to our management. Our board of directors currently consists of nine directors and is divided into three classes of directors that serve staggered three-year terms, currently Class II, with a term expiring in 2025, Class III, with a term expiring in 2026 and Class I, with a term expiring in 2024. Each of our directors serve as a director until the election and qualification of his or her successor.

### Directors

The following table and the brief biographies that follow provide information, as of April 16, 2024, about each director:

Name	Age	Position(s)	Director Since	Class	Current Term Expires	Expiration of Term for which Nominated	Independent	Committee Membership*		
								AC	CC	NCG
Jon Faiz Kayyem, Ph.D.	60	Director	2021	I	2024	2027	Yes		X	
Scott Hutton	52	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director	2020	I	2024	2027	No			
John Patience	76	Chairman of the Board	2008	I	2024	2027	Yes		X	
Lawrence T. Kennedy, Jr.	52	Director	2023	II	2025	—	Yes	X		
Matthew Strobeck, Ph.D.	51	Director	2012	II	2025	—	Yes	X		Chair
Charles Watts, M.D.	81	Director	2019	II	2025	—	Yes		X	
Jean Franchi	57	Director	2020	III	2026	—	Yes	Chair		X
Hany Massarany	62	Director	2020	III	2026	—	Yes	X	Chair	
Jack Schuler	83	Director	2008	III	2026	—	Yes			X

\* AC—Audit Committee; CC—Compensation Committee; NCG—Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

**Jon Faiz Kayyem, Ph.D.** has served as a Director of the Company since December 2021. Dr. Kayyem has over 20 years of experience inventing, patenting, licensing, developing, and commercializing novel solutions for molecular diagnostics and DNA detection opportunities. Dr. Kayyem has served in various leadership positions throughout his career. He held numerous roles at GenMark Diagnostics, Inc., including Founder, CEO and President, Chief Scientific Officer, Senior Vice President of Research and Development. Prior to his work at GenMark Diagnostics, Dr. Kayyem served as director and founder of Calimmune, Inc. and was Vice President of Life Sciences at Motorola Solutions, Inc. In October 2004, he co-founded the biotechnology fund management company, Efficacy Capital Limited and served as a managing partner. Additionally, Dr. Kayyem founded Clinical Micro Sensors Inc., the predecessor company of GenMark Diagnostics, to commercialize multiple technical innovations that he developed while serving as a Senior Research Fellow at the California Institute of Technology (Caltech). Dr. Kayyem holds a B.S. and M.S. in Biochemistry from Yale University and a Ph.D. in Molecular Biology from Caltech. Currently, Dr. Kayyem is on the board of directors of Inhibrx, Inc.

We believe that Dr. Kayyem is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his experience in leadership and management roles in the field of medicine, as well as his experience as a board member and investor in companies in the healthcare industry.

**Scott Hutton** has served as our President, Chief Executive Officer and Director since January 2020, and previously held the role of Chief Operating Officer from March 2018 to December 2019. Mr. Hutton also serves as a director and board secretary for the Coalition for 21st Century Medicine, a non-profit organization that advocates for high-quality diagnostic testing availability. Additionally, Mr. Hutton has served on the board of directors of Eximis Surgical, Inc. since February 2018 and was on the board of the Colorado Bioscience Association from April 2011 to April 2013. Mr. Hutton was an observer on the board of directors of Aqueduct Critical Care, Inc. from September 2014 to January 2017, and an observer on the Board of Visualase, Inc. from October 2012 to July 2014. Mr. Hutton joined Biodesix from Spectranetics Corp. (Spectranetics), a U.S.-based global leader in vascular intervention and lead management solutions (now part of Royal Philips), where he served as Senior Vice President and General Manager of the Vascular Intervention division from January 2017 to December 2017. Prior to joining Spectranetics, Mr. Hutton held several positions of increasing responsibility, including Vice President and General Manager, at Medtronic plc, a global healthcare products company and manufacturer of medical devices and supplies, over a period of 16 years. From April 2012 to January 2017, Mr. Hutton was Vice President and General Manager of Neurosurgery, where he oversaw the operations of the approximately \$1 billion Neurosurgery business unit. From 2008 to 2012, he grew from Senior Director of Global Marketing to Vice President and Business Leader of the Surgical Navigation and Intra-Operative Imaging business. Mr. Hutton holds a B.A. from the College of Health and Human Sciences, Department of Health and Kinesiology at Purdue University. In March 2021, Mr. Hutton was named a Significant Sig by Sigma Chi International Fraternity. Mr. Hutton was named a Top 25 Biotech CEO of 2021 and 2022 by the Healthcare Technology Report in February 2021 and February 2022, respectively. In January 2021, Mr. Hutton was named 2020 CEO of the Year-USA by CEO Monthly Magazine. In July 2011, Mr. Hutton received the Medtronic plc *Wallin Leadership Award* for his focus on talent development, business performance, and his personal and intentional demonstration of leadership.

We believe that Mr. Hutton is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his experience in leadership and management roles at our Company, as well as his experience as a board member in the healthcare and medical device industries.

**John Patience** has served as a Director of the Company since June 2008 and as Chairman of the Board since September 2020. Mr. Patience currently serves as a director (since 2012) of Accelerate Diagnostics, Inc., an *in vitro* diagnostics company (Accelerate Diagnostics). Mr. Patience served as a director of Ventana Medical Systems, Inc. (Ventana), from 1989 and as Vice Chairman from 1999 until Ventana's acquisition by Roche in 2008. Mr. Patience also served as a director of Stericycle, Inc. since its founding in 1989 to June 2018. Mr. Patience is a founding partner of Crabtree Partners, a private equity investment partnership in Lake Forest, Illinois, and an angel investor. He was also previously a partner of a venture capital investment firm that provided both Ventana and Stericycle, Inc. with early-stage funding. Mr. Patience was also previously a partner at the consulting firm McKinsey & Company, Inc., specializing in healthcare. Mr. Patience holds a B.A. in Liberal Arts and an L.L.B. from the University of Sydney, Australia, and an M.B.A. from the University of Pennsylvania's Wharton School of Business.

We believe that Mr. Patience is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his experience in leadership and management roles in the field of medicine, as well as his experience as a board member and investor in companies in the healthcare industry.

**Lawrence T. Kennedy, Jr.** has served as a Director of the Company since January 2023. Mr. Kennedy brings to Biodesix more than 25 years of broad operating, corporate finance, company creation and investment experience with a specific focus in the healthcare industry. Mr. Kennedy currently serves as the Managing Partner and Chief Executive Officer of Westwood Management, a private investment and wealth management firm directing a diverse investment portfolio across a range of alternative and traditional asset classes. Prior to his role at Westwood Management, Mr. Kennedy was the co-founder, Chief Financial Officer and chairman of Health Carousel, a talent management company with a leading portfolio of healthcare staffing and workforce solution businesses. Mr. Kennedy currently serves on the boards of directors of Healthcare for Kids, Caliber Healthcare

## Table of Contents

Solutions, Revolution 4.0 and Health Carousel. Mr. Kennedy has received an M.B.A. from Duke University's Fuqua School of Business and a B.A. from Colgate University.

We believe that Mr. Kennedy is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his experience in leadership and management roles in the field of healthcare, as well as his experience as a board member and investor in companies in the healthcare industry.

**Matthew Strobeck, Ph.D.** has served as a Director of the Company since January 2012. Dr. Strobeck is currently the Managing Partner of Birchview Capital LP, an investment management company. In addition, Dr. Strobeck is currently a director of QuidelOrtho Corporation (Quidel), Accelerate Diagnostics, Monteris Medical Corporation and the Schuler Education Foundation. Dr. Strobeck was a director of Yield 10 Biosciences from 2012 to 2017. Dr. Strobeck received a B.S. from St. Lawrence University, a Ph.D. from the University of Cincinnati, an M.S. from the Harvard University-MIT Health Sciences and Technology Program, and an M.S. from the MIT Sloan School of Management.

We believe that Dr. Strobeck is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his experience in leadership and management roles at medical technology companies, as well as his experience as a board member and investor in the medical technology industry.

**Charles Watts, M.D.** has served as a Director of the Company since July 2019. Until his retirement, Dr. Watts served as Chief Medical Officer at Northwestern Memorial Hospital and Associate Dean for Clinical Affairs at the Feinberg School of Medicine, Northwestern University (Northwestern) from 2001 to 2011. Prior to his tenure at Northwestern, Dr. Watts served as Chief of Clinical Affairs and Associate Dean at the University of Michigan Medical Center. He also previously served as Executive in Residence for the Health Management Academy and as an active faculty member of a national physician leadership program. Dr. Watts served as a director of Providence Health and Services (Seattle, Washington) from 2012 to 2016 where he chaired the Quality and Patient Safety Improvement Committee, and served as a Trustee of Swedish Health Services until May 2017, when he accepted an appointment as interim Chief Medical Officer, serving in that capacity until June 2019. He currently serves as chairman of the Institute for Systems Biology board and served as a director of Accelerate Diagnostics until 2023. Dr. Watts received his medical degree from the University of Michigan.

We believe that Dr. Watts is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his experience in leadership and management roles in the field of medicine, as well as his experience as a board member in the healthcare industry.

**Jean M. Franchi** has served as a Director of the Company since April 2020. Ms. Franchi is currently Chief Financial Officer of Disc Medicine, Inc., a clinical stage company focused on hematologic diseases, prior to which she served as Chief Financial Officer of Replimune Group, Inc. (Replimune) from 2019 to 2023, a biotechnology company developing oncolytic immuno-gene therapies. Prior to Replimune, Ms. Franchi was Chief Financial Officer at Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from 2017 to 2019, Dimension Therapeutics, Inc., a gene therapy company, from 2015 to 2017, and Good Start Genetics, Inc., a molecular genetic information company, from 2012 to 2015. From 1995 to 2011, Ms. Franchi held various positions at Genzyme Corporation, including Senior Vice President of Corporate Finance, Senior Vice President of Business Unit Finance, and Vice President of Finance and Controller, Product Line and International Group. Ms. Franchi currently serves on the board of directors of VectorY Therapeutics. Ms. Franchi also served on the board of directors of Biophytis S.A. through July 2021, Visioneering Technologies, Inc. through December 2022 and Flamingo Therapeutics through March 2024. Ms. Franchi received her B.A. in Accounting from Hofstra University.

We believe that Ms. Franchi is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of her experience in leadership and management roles in the healthcare industry as well as her experience holding finance-related roles of increasing responsibility.

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Hany Massarany** has served as a Director of the Company since July 2020. Mr. Massarany currently serves as both a director (since 2020) and chairman (since February 2023) of Accelerate Diagnostics. Mr. Massarany was President and Chief Executive Officer of GenMark Diagnostics, Inc., a provider of multiplex molecular diagnostic solutions, from April 2011 to March 2020. From February 2009 to April 2011, Mr. Massarany served as President at Ventana and Head of Roche Tissue Diagnostics, a division of F. Hoffman-La Roche Ltd. focused on manufacturing instruments and reagents that automate tissue processing and slide staining diagnostics for cancer. From 1999 to 2009, Mr. Massarany held various global leadership positions with Ventana, including Chief Operating Officer, Executive Vice President, Worldwide Operations, Senior Vice President, Corporate Strategy and Development, and Vice President, North American Commercial Operations. Mr. Massarany also held executive management positions with Bayer Diagnostics and Chiron Diagnostics, working in both the Asia Pacific region and the United States. Mr. Massarany served on the board of directors of GenMark Diagnostics, Inc. from May 2011 to February 2020. Mr. Massarany earned a B.S. in Microbiology and Immunology from Monash University in Australia and an M.B.A. from Melbourne University.

We believe that Mr. Massarany is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his experience in leadership and management roles, and experience as a board member, in the healthcare industry.

**Jack Schuler** has served as a Director of the Company since June 2008. Mr. Schuler served as a director of Ventana from 1991 and as chairman of the board from 1995 until Ventana's acquisition by Roche in 2008. Prior to joining Ventana, Mr. Schuler was President and Chief Operating Officer of Abbott Laboratories, a diversified healthcare company, which he joined in 1972 and where he held a number of management and marketing positions, also serving as a director from April 1985 to August 1989. Mr. Schuler is the co-founder of Crabtree Partners, a private investment partnership based in Lake Forest, Illinois, and the president and co-founder of the Schuler Scholar Program. Additionally, Mr. Schuler has served as a director of Medtronic plc (lead director), Stericycle, Inc. (chairman), Hansen Medical, Inc. and Quidel, and currently serves as a director (since 2012) of Accelerate Diagnostics. Mr. Schuler holds a B.S. in Mechanical Engineering from Tufts University and an M.B.A. from Stanford University Graduate School of Business.

We believe that Mr. Schuler is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his experience in leadership and management roles in the healthcare industry, as well as his experience as a board member in the healthcare and medical device industries.

### **Director Independence**

Our board of directors has undertaken a review of its composition, the composition of its committees and the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his or her background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that Ms. Franchi, Messrs. Massarany, Schuler, Patience and Kennedy and Drs. Kayyem, Strobeck and Watts do not have any relationships that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that each of these directors is "independent" as that term is defined under the applicable listing requirements and rules of Nasdaq. In making this determination, our board of directors considered the current and prior relationships that each non-employee director has with our Company and all other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining their independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director.

### **Executive Officers**

Set forth below is biographical information with respect to each current executive officer of the Company, except Mr. Hutton, our President and Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Hutton also serves as a director of the Company, and his biographical information is available above in the section titled "Directors."

**Robin Harper Cowie**, age 44. Ms. Harper Cowie has served as our Chief Financial Officer since April 2017. She has been with the Company in multiple financial and reimbursement positions since March 2011, serving as Vice



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

President of Finance from February 2016 to April 2017, Vice President of Reimbursement & Health Economics from February 2015 to February 2016, Senior Director of Reimbursement from January 2014 to February 2015, and Director of Reimbursement from March 2011 to January 2014. Prior to joining Biodesix, Ms. Harper Cowie held a leadership role in payer and government relations at Precision Therapeutics, Inc. Ms. Harper Cowie's background includes corporate finance, managed care and payer relations, reimbursement and regulatory policy, and revenue cycle operations. Additionally, she spent several years as a researcher at the University of Pittsburgh Medical Center. Ms. Harper has also served on the board of the Colorado Bioscience Association since 2023. Ms. Harper Cowie holds a B.S. in Molecular Biology from the University of Pittsburgh, and an M.B.A. in Finance from the Joseph M. Katz Graduate School of Business from the University of Pittsburgh.

**Kieran O'Kane**, age 47. Mr. O'Kane has served as our Chief Commercial Officer since March 2020 and has been with the Company in multiple marketing management roles since February 2018. From April 2016 to February 2018, prior to joining Biodesix, Mr. O'Kane led the Global Diagnostics Marketing team at NanoString Technologies, a biotechnology company focused in developing cancer diagnostic tools. He is a highly experienced strategic and tactical global sales and marketing leader for both in-line and pipeline products with a career focus in oncology. Mr. O'Kane has held commercial leadership positions and managed multiple new product launches at Biotheranostics, Cell Therapeutics, Eisai, Cephalon, Bristol-Myers Squibb, and Roche. Mr. O'Kane received a B.S. in Pharmacology at King's College, University of London.

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The following is a discussion of compensation arrangements of our named executive officers. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that are based on our current plans, considerations, expectations, and determinations regarding future compensation programs. Actual compensation programs that we adopt may differ materially from currently planned programs as summarized in this discussion. As an “emerging growth company” as defined in the JOBS Act, we are not required to include a Compensation Discussion and Analysis section and have elected to comply with the scaled back disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies. In addition, as an emerging growth company, we are not required to conduct votes seeking approval, on an advisory basis, of either the compensation of our named executive officers or the frequency with which such votes must be conducted.

### Overview

This section provides a discussion of the compensation paid or awarded to our Chief Executive Officer and our two other most highly compensated executive officers as of December 31, 2023. We refer to these individuals as our “named executive officers.” For 2023, our named executive officers were:

- Scott Hutton, President and Chief Executive Officer;
- Robin Harper Cowie, Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Treasurer; and
- Kieran O’Kane, Chief Commercial Officer.

Our executive compensation program is intended to align executive compensation with our performance objectives and business strategy and to enable us to attract, motivate, retain and reward executive officers who operate in a highly competitive and technologically challenging environment and whose contributions are critical to our long-term success. The compensation paid or awarded to our executive officers is generally based on the assessment of each individual’s performance compared against the business objectives established for the fiscal year as well as our historical compensation practices. The compensation paid to newly hired executive officers is primarily determined based on the negotiations of the parties as well as our historical compensation practices, and we seek fairness in total compensation paid to our executive officers. As a result, we benchmark executive compensation against external and internal comparisons and look at the relationship between team member roles in the organization to determine appropriate compensation. For the year ended December 31, 2023, the material elements of our executive compensation program were base salary, annual cash bonus and equity awards in the form of RSUs.

Performance-based, at risk and variable compensation in the form of annual cash bonuses and equity-based compensation is a significant portion of the overall compensation paid to each named executive officer. Our annual cash bonuses are earned or vest only upon the achievement of certain performance metrics. In addition, the value received from RSUs and stock options (if any) depends on our stock price.

We expect that our executive compensation program will continue to evolve over the coming years, while still supporting our overall business and compensation objectives. The compensation committee of our board of directors oversees our executive compensation program. In addition, during the year ended December 31, 2023, the compensation committee utilized our independent executive compensation consultant to advise us on the elements of our executive compensation program.

### Compensation of Named Executive Officers

#### *Base Salary*

Base salaries are intended to provide a level of compensation sufficient to attract and retain an effective management team, when considered in combination with the other components of our executive compensation

## [Table of Contents](#)

program. The relative levels of base salary for our named executive officers are designed to reflect each executive officer's scope of responsibility and accountability to us. Please see the "Salary" column in the Summary Compensation Table for the base salary amounts received by each named executive officer during the years ended December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2023.

As of January 1, 2023, Mr. Hutton's annual base salary was \$515,000, Ms. Harper Cowie's annual base salary was \$355,000, and Mr. O'Kane's annual base salary was \$335,000. The compensation committee did not increase base salaries for the named executive officers in 2023 as the result of efforts to conserve cash resources.

### *Annual Cash Bonuses*

We provide our senior leadership team with short-term incentive compensation through an annual cash bonus program. Annual bonus compensation holds executives accountable, rewards the executives based on actual business results and helps create a "pay for performance" culture. Our annual cash bonus program provides cash incentive award opportunities based on the achievement of performance goals approved by our compensation committee at the beginning of each fiscal year.

Generally, our compensation committee establishes a Company-based performance metric as a threshold vesting criterion for any payouts for a particular annual bonus period. For 2023, individual performance goals did not factor into determining payouts for the annual bonus period.

For 2023, the compensation committee determined that the Company's short-term incentive compensation would be based on the achievement of three financial objectives, (i) total revenue determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP, (ii) gross margin percentage and (iii) total operating expense (excluding certain non-cash expenses). Actual results were measured at year end against targeted outcomes. Mr. Hutton's, Ms. Harper Cowie's and Mr. O'Kane's 2023 bonus targets as a percentage of annual base salary were 100%, 50% and 60%, respectively. Based on our 2023 performance, our compensation committee determined, and our board of directors approved, a corporate funding percentage under our annual cash bonus program equal to approximately 38.1% of the target bonus opportunity.

On December 31, 2020, our compensation committee adopted the Company's 2021 Senior Management Bonus to Equity Plan, which permitted eligible executives, including each of our named executive officers, to elect to receive 25%, 50%, 75% or 100% of the annual bonus earned during 2023 in the form of a bonus-to-options award, subject to an individual cap equal to the executive's target annual bonus or any maximum dollar amount approved by the Company or the executive for such year. Effective as of December 14, 2022, the plan was amended to further provide that the amount of the annual bonus an eligible executive may elect to receive in the form of a bonus-to-options award may also be subject to a maximum percentage approved by the Company for such year. The maximum percentage that applied for 2023 was 50%. The bonus-to-options awards, if any, are fully vested on the grant date and have an exercise price equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the grant date. The program reflects our commitment to a "pay for performance" philosophy and further aligns our executive compensation program with the long-term interests of our stockholders because an executive who participates foregoes a portion of his or her annual cash bonus in exchange for an option award that will be valuable only if the stock price increases.

Pursuant to elections made in 2022, each named executive officer also received a portion of their respective annual bonuses earned in 2023 in the form of a bonus-to-options award instead of in cash. For annual bonuses earned in 2023, the number of shares of the Company's common stock subject to each bonus-to-options award granted in 2024 was determined by multiplying the cash value of the bonus that was elected to be received in the form of an option award by three, and then dividing the product of that calculation by \$1.63 (the Company's average stock price during 2023, calculated based on the daily closing price of our publicly traded common

## [Table of Contents](#)

stock). Accordingly, each of Mr. Hutton, Ms. Harper Cowie and Mr. O’Kane received a payout under the 2023 annual cash bonus program in cash and/or a bonus-to-options award, as illustrated below:

2023		
<u>Name</u>	<u>Incentive Cash Payout</u>	<u>Shares Subject to Bonus-to-Option Award</u>
Scott Hutton	\$ 98,058	180,926
Robin Harper Cowie	\$ 33,797	62,358
Kieran O’Kane	\$ 57,407	35,307

### Equity Awards

In the year ended December 31, 2023, the compensation committee awarded Mr. Hutton, Ms. Harper Cowie and Mr. O’Kane, 751,042 RSUs, 194,141 RSUs and 122,135 RSUs, respectively, which vest ratably on an annual basis for four years from the vesting commencement date, subject to continued service through the applicable vesting date.

For 2024, the compensation committee has determined to award a blend of stock options and RSUs to each of our named executive officers.

#### *Stock Option Exchange Program*

At the Company’s 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders on May 23, 2023, shareholders approved a stock option exchange program. As a result, on June 23, 2023, the Company offered eligible employees the opportunity to participate in a stock option exchange program under which they could tender eligible stock options that were substantially “out-of-the-money” (those with an exercise price greater than \$10.00 per share) for exchange and, if accepted, receive a grant of new stock options exercisable for fewer shares of our common stock with an exercise price equal to the closing price of our common stock reported on Nasdaq on the date the new option was granted. The new stock options had different vesting terms than the stock options that were tendered for exchange, as well as a new expiration date. The stock option exchange program closed in accordance with its terms on July 24, 2023 and the new stock options were granted on that date, after the program had closed, with an exercise price of \$1.20 per share. Non-employee directors were not eligible to participate in the stock option exchange program.

Mr. Hutton, Ms. Harper Cowie and Mr. O’Kane tendered eligible stock options in respect of 370,891, 132,963, and 56,654 shares of our common stock, respectively, each with an exercise price of \$20.67 per share, in exchange for new stock options in respect of 75,693, 27,138, and 11,564 shares of our common stock, respectively, each with an exercise price of \$1.20 per share. The incremental fair value of the new stock options, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 on the grant date of the new stock options, was \$8,056 for Mr. Hutton, \$3,575 for Ms. Harper Cowie and \$1,537 for Mr. O’Kane.

Please see “Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal 2023 Year-End” below for a summary of the outstanding equity awards held by each of the named executive officers as of 2023 year-end.

**2023 Summary Compensation Table**

The following table shows information regarding the compensation of our named executive officers for services performed during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

Name and Principal Position	Fiscal Year	Salary (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Stock Awards (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Option Awards (\$) <sup>(3)</sup>	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$) <sup>(4)</sup>	All Other Compensation (\$) <sup>(5)</sup>	Total (\$)
Scott Hutton President and Chief Executive Officer	2023	515,000	1,442,001	233,622	98,058 <sup>(6)</sup>	1,865	2,290,546
	2022	515,000	1,441,997	680,532	114,869 <sup>(7)</sup>	2,134	2,754,532
Robin Harper Cowie Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and Treasurer	2023	355,000	372,751	81,319	33,797 <sup>(8)</sup>	1,500	844,367
	2022	350,096	372,749	231,882	39,140 <sup>(9)</sup>	1,633	995,500
Kieran O’Kane Chief Commercial Officer <sup>(10)</sup>	2023	335,000	234,449	45,555	57,407 <sup>(11)</sup>	205	672,666

- (1) The amounts disclosed represent the dollar value of base salary earned by the named executive officer as of December 31 of each applicable fiscal year.
- (2) The amounts disclosed represent the aggregate grant date fair value of RSU awards as calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The assumptions used in calculating the grant date fair value of the award disclosed in this column are set forth in Note 12 of our audited financial statements included in the 2023 Annual Report on Form 10-K Item 8. “Financial Statements and Supplementary Data” for the year ended December 31, 2023. These amounts do not correspond to the actual value that may be realized by the named executive officers upon vesting or exercise of the applicable awards.
- (3) The amounts disclosed represent the aggregate grant date fair value of awards, including an estimate of the grant date fair value of bonus-to-options awards, as calculated in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 as well as the incremental fair value of the new stock options granted to each of the named executive officers on July 24, 2023 as a result of the stock option exchange program described under “Compensation of Named Executive Officers – Equity Awards – Stock Option Exchange Program.” The assumptions used in calculating the grant date fair value of the award disclosed in this column are set forth in Note 12 of our audited financial statements included in the 2023 Annual Report on Form 10-K Item 8. “Financial Statements and Supplementary Data” for the year ended December 31, 2023. For the bonus-to-options awards, the estimated grant date fair value was used to correspond to the treatment of such expense under U.S. GAAP in the 2023 Annual Report on Form 10-K, as the service inception period precedes the grant date. These amounts do not correspond to the actual value that may be realized by the named executive officers upon vesting or exercise of the applicable awards.
- (4) Based on our 2022 and 2023 performance measured against the Company’s achievement of three financial objectives, (i) total revenue determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP, (ii) gross margin percentage, and (iii) total operating expense (excluding certain non-cash expenses), and for 2022 only, one commercial catalyst objective intended to incentivize the advancement of certain major projects and commercial objectives of the Company, our compensation committee determined, and our board of directors approved, payouts under the 2022 and 2023 annual cash bonus program at a 65.5% and 38.1% achievement level, respectively. The Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation listed for each named executive officer represents the annual cash bonus award for the 2022 and 2023 fiscal years after taking into consideration the election of each individual to participate in the bonus-to-options program.
- (5) The amounts disclosed primarily represent an electronics allowance stipend and the tax gross-up on awards through the Company’s Wishlist Rewards Program, a peer-to-peer recognition program, received by each named executive officer as of December 31 of each applicable fiscal year for specific contributions and demonstrating the Company’s core values.
- (6) At a 38.1% achievement level, Mr. Hutton was entitled to a payout under the 2023 annual cash bonus program of \$196,116. However, Mr. Hutton elected to receive a portion of his 2023 annual cash bonus in

## Table of Contents

the form of an option award under the bonus-to-options program. In accordance with Mr. Hutton's election and the terms of the bonus-to-options program, Mr. Hutton received a cash payment of \$98,058 in respect of his 2023 annual cash bonus, as reflected in this column, and in place of the remaining amount, received an option award representing the right to purchase 180,926 shares of our common stock, the value of which is reflected in the "Option Awards" column.

- (7) At a 65.5% achievement level, Mr. Hutton was entitled to a payout under the 2022 annual cash bonus program of \$337,202. However, Mr. Hutton elected to receive a portion of his 2022 annual cash bonus in the form of an option award under the bonus-to-options program. Because the 2021 Senior Management Bonus to Equity Plan is a sub-plan of the 2020 Incentive Plan, any grants under the plan are subject to the overall availability of shares for grant under the 2020 Incentive Plan. As a result, the number of shares of the Company's common stock subject to each bonus-to-options award granted in 2023 was reduced by 12.1% with such portion paid in cash. In accordance with Mr. Hutton's election and the terms of the bonus-to-options program, Mr. Hutton received a cash payment of \$114,869 in respect of his 2022 annual cash bonus, as reflected in this column, and in place of the remaining amount, received an option award representing the right to purchase 435,668 shares of our common stock, the value of which is reflected in the "Option Awards" column.
- (8) At a 38.1% achievement level, Ms. Harper Cowie was entitled to a payout under the 2023 annual cash bonus program of \$67,593. However, Mr. Harper Cowie elected to receive a portion of her 2023 annual cash bonus in the form of an option award under the bonus-to-options program. In accordance with Ms. Harper Cowie's election and the terms of the bonus-to-options program, Ms. Harper Cowie received a cash payment of \$33,797 in respect of her 2023 annual cash bonus, as reflected in this column, and in place of the remaining amount, received an option award representing the right to purchase 62,358 shares of our common stock, the value of which is reflected in the "Option Awards" column.
- (9) At a 65.5% achievement level, Ms. Harper Cowie was entitled to a payout under the 2022 annual cash bonus program of \$114,897. However, Ms. Harper Cowie elected to receive a portion of her 2022 annual cash bonus in the form of an option award under the bonus-to-options program. Because the 2021 Senior Management Bonus to Equity Plan is a sub-plan of the 2020 Incentive Plan, any grants under the plan are subject to the overall availability of shares for grant under the 2020 Incentive Plan. As a result, the number of shares of the Company's common stock subject to each bonus-to-options award granted in 2023 was reduced by 12.1% with such portion paid in cash. In accordance with Ms. Harper Cowie's election and the terms of the bonus-to-options program, Ms. Harper Cowie received a cash payment of \$39,140 in respect of her 2022 annual cash bonus, as reflected in this column, and in place of the remaining amount, received an option award representing the right to purchase 148,448 shares of our common stock, the value of which is reflected in the "Option Awards" column.
- (10) Mr. O'Kane was not a named executive officer for the 2022 fiscal year.
- (11) At a 38.1% achievement level, Mr. O'Kane was entitled to a payout under the 2023 annual cash bonus program of \$76,542. However, Mr. O'Kane elected to receive a portion of his 2023 annual cash bonus in the form of an option award under the bonus-to-options program. In accordance with Mr. O'Kane's election and the terms of the bonus-to-options program, Mr. O'Kane received a cash payment of \$57,407 in respect of his 2023 annual cash bonus, as reflected in this column, and in place of the remaining amount, received an option award representing the right to purchase 35,307 shares of our common stock, the value of which is reflected in the "Option Awards" column.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal 2023 Year-End**

The following table presents information regarding the outstanding equity awards held by each of the named executive officers as of December 31, 2023. As of the year ended December 31, 2023, none of the named executive officers held any outstanding stock awards other than options and RSUs.

Name	Grant Date	Option Awards				Stock Awards		
		Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#)	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$) <sup>(7)</sup>
Scott Hutton	4/4/2018	84,231	—	—	0.42	4/3/2028	—	—
	3/22/2019	41,414	701	—	0.77	12/31/2028	—	—
	3/22/2019	16,846 <sup>(4)</sup>	—	—	0.77	12/31/2028	—	—
	4/15/2020	118,769	32,848 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	0.77	4/14/2030	—	—
	2/8/2022	—	—	—	—	—	109,908 <sup>(6)</sup>	202,231
	3/10/2022	85,875 <sup>(5)</sup>	—	—	2.29	3/9/2032	—	—
	2/8/2023	—	—	—	—	—	751,042 <sup>(3)</sup>	1,381,917
	3/1/2023	435,668 <sup>(5)</sup>	—	—	2.00	2/2/2033	—	—
	7/24/2023	—	48,733 <sup>(8)</sup>	—	1.20	7/23/2033	—	—
	7/24/2023	—	26,960 <sup>(9)</sup>	—	1.20	7/23/2033	—	—
Robin Harper Cowie	2/4/2014	10,107	—	—	4.40	2/3/2024	—	—
	4/8/2015	6,738	—	—	4.40	4/7/2025	—	—
	4/7/2016	35,377	—	—	0.84	4/6/2026	—	—
	4/4/2018	4,209	—	—	0.42	4/3/2028	—	—
	3/22/2019	34,788	589 <sup>(2)</sup>	—	0.77	12/31/2028	—	—
	3/22/2019	11,792 <sup>(4)</sup>	—	—	0.77	12/31/2028	—	—
	4/15/2020	23,758	6,565 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	0.77	4/14/2030	—	—
	2/8/2022	—	—	—	—	—	28,411 <sup>(6)</sup>	52,276
	3/10/2022	27,758 <sup>(5)</sup>	—	—	2.29	3/9/2032	—	—
	2/8/2023	—	—	—	—	—	194,141 <sup>(3)</sup>	357,219
Kieran O’Kane	3/1/2023	148,448 <sup>(5)</sup>	—	—	2.00	2/28/2033	—	—
	7/24/2023	—	20,659 <sup>(8)</sup>	—	1.20	7/23/2033	—	—
	7/24/2023	—	6,479 <sup>(9)</sup>	—	1.20	7/23/2033	—	—
	4/4/2018	12,634	—	—	0.42	4/3/2028	—	—
	3/22/2019	12,424	210 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	0.77	12/31/2028	—	—
	4/15/2020	29,511	5,865 <sup>(1)</sup>	—	0.77	4/14/2030	—	—
	2/8/2022	—	—	—	—	—	13,405 <sup>(6)</sup>	24,665
	3/10/2022	6,162 <sup>(5)</sup>	—	—	2.29	3/9/2032	—	—
	2/8/2023	—	—	—	—	—	122,135 <sup>(3)</sup>	224,728
	3/1/2023	52,531 <sup>(5)</sup>	—	—	2.00	2/28/2033	—	—
7/24/2023	—	8,864 <sup>(8)</sup>	—	1.20	7/23/2033	—	—	
7/24/2023	—	2,700 <sup>(9)</sup>	—	1.20	7/23/2033	—	—	

- (1) These stock options vest in a series of 60 successive, equal monthly installments measured from the vesting commencement date.
- (2) Two fifths of these time-vested options vest on the second anniversary of the vesting commencement date, with the remaining balance vesting in a series of 36 successive equal monthly installments measured from the second anniversary of the vesting commencement date, subject to the award recipient’s continued employment through the applicable vesting date. In September 2020, the board of directors amended these time-vested options such that 21/60 of the time-vested options vest on the date that is 21 months after the vesting commencement date, with the remaining balance vesting in a series of 39 successive equal monthly installments measured from such date, subject to the award recipient’s continued employment through the applicable vesting date.
- (3) These time-vested RSUs vest in a series of four successive equal annual installments measured from the vesting commencement date, subject to the award recipient’s continued employment through the applicable vesting date.
- (4) In the year ended December 31, 2019, the board of directors awarded Mr. Hutton and Ms. Harper Cowie performance-vested options representing the right to purchase 25,269 and 17,688 shares of our common stock, respectively. One third of these performance-vested options were eligible to vest after each of the first, second and third anniversaries of the vesting commencement date, subject to the Company’s achievement of recognized revenue of at least \$31 million, \$67 million and \$134 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2020 and 2021, respectively. The board of directors has sole discretion to determine if the performance hurdles are met and to determine the vesting date, and shall make such determinations within 90 days after the end of the applicable fiscal year. For the 2019

## Table of Contents

tranche, the board of directors determined that the performance hurdle was not met. As a result, one third of each of Mr. Hutton's and Ms. Harper Cowie's awards were cancelled, and two thirds of each of Mr. Hutton's and Ms. Harper Cowie's awards remained outstanding. In addition, in September 2020 and in light of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company's operations and other considerations, the board of directors amended the performance-vested options to adjust the performance hurdles for the 2020 tranche and the 2021 tranche to \$28.6 million and \$51.5 million, respectively. For each of the 2020 tranche and the 2021 tranche, the board of directors determined that the applicable performance hurdles were met and one third of each of Mr. Hutton's and Ms. Harper Cowie's performance-vested option award became fully vested and exercisable on January 1, 2021 and January 1, 2022, respectively.

- (5) 100% vested at Date of Grant.
- (6) These time-vested RSUs vest in a series of 16 successive equal quarterly installments measured from the vesting commencement date, subject to the award recipient's continued employment through the applicable vesting date.
- (7) The dollar amount is calculated based on \$1.84 per share, the closing price of our common stock on December 30, 2023.
- (8) These time-vested options vest on August 1, 2024 (the first day of the month following the first anniversary of the month of grant under the stock option exchange program described under "Compensation of Named Executive Officers – Equity Awards – Stock Option Exchange Program").
- (9) These time-vested options vest in a series of 31 successive equal monthly installments beginning on August 1, 2024 (the first day of the month following the first anniversary of the month of grant under the stock option exchange program described under "Compensation of Named Executive Officers – Equity Awards – Stock Option Exchange Program"). The number of installments is equal to the number of months that were remaining in the vesting schedule of the stock options that were tendered under the stock option exchange program as of immediately prior to the exchange.

## **Additional Matters**

### ***Offer Letter Agreements***

We entered in an offer letter agreement with each of Mr. Hutton and Ms. Harper Cowie on February 23, 2020. The offer letter agreements, as amended in November of 2020, provide for annual salary subject to the discretion of our board of directors, an annual cash incentive opportunity targeted at 100% of annual base salary for Mr. Hutton and 50% of annual base salary for Ms. Harper Cowie, and eligibility to participate in our employee benefit plans, subject to the terms of those plans. The offer letter agreements also provide for certain severance benefits.

On April 23, 2024, each of Mr. Hutton and Ms. Harper Cowie entered into an Executive Severance and Change in Control Agreement which replaces and supersedes their offer letter agreement. Please see "Executive Severance and Change in Control Agreements" below for a summary of the terms of such agreements.

### ***Executive Severance and Change in Control Agreements***

On April 16, 2024, the Company approved a form of Executive Severance and Change in Control Agreement that it intends to enter into with each of its executive officers. On April 23, 2024, each of Mr. Hutton, Ms. Harper Cowie and Mr. O'Kane entered into an Executive Severance and Change in Control Agreement with the Company.

In the event an executive who is party to an Executive Severance and Change in Control Agreement experiences a termination of employment without cause (as defined in the Executive Severance and Change in Control Agreement), other than within three months prior to, or one year following, the consummation of a change in control (as defined in the Executive Severance and Change in Control Agreement), the executive will be entitled to receive:

- base salary continuation for a period of nine months or, in the case of the chief executive officer, 12 months;
- for the chief executive officer only, a lump sum cash payment equal to 100% of his or her target annual cash incentive for the year in which the qualifying termination of employment occurs; and
- Company-paid COBRA premium payments for the executive and his or her covered dependents for up to 12 months.



## [Table of Contents](#)

In the event the executive's employment is terminated without cause or the executive resigns for good reason (as defined in the Executive Severance and Change in Control Agreement) within three months prior to, or one year following, the consummation of a change in control, the executive will be entitled to receive:

- a lump sum cash payment equal to 100%, or in the case of the chief executive officer, 150%, of his or her then-current annual base salary;
- a lump sum cash payment equal to 100%, or in the case of the chief executive officer, 150%, of his or her target annual cash incentive for the year in which the qualifying termination of employment occurs;
- a lump sum cash payment equal to 12 months, or in the case of the chief executive officer, 18 months, of COBRA premium payments for the executive and his or her covered dependents;
- accelerated vesting of all equity awards which vest based solely on the executive's continued service with us; and
- for the chief executive officer and chief financial officer only, a lump sum cash payment of \$15,000 to help defray legal fees, tax and accounting fees, executive outplacement services, and other costs associated with transitional matters.

The payment of severance benefits under the Executive Severance and Change in Control Agreements is subject to a general release of claims by the executive in favor of the Company and its affiliates.

We believe the severance benefits payable under the Executive Severance and Change in Control Agreements provide reasonable compensation in the form of severance pay and certain limited benefits to our executive officers in the event of a qualifying termination of employment to facilitate the transition to new employment. In addition, we believe that these benefits help maintain our executive officers' continued focus on their assigned duties to maximize stockholder value in the event of a potential change in control transaction, and mitigate the risk of subsequent disputes or litigation. The terms and conditions of these agreements were approved by the compensation committee after an analysis of competitive market data in consultation with our independent executive compensation consultant.

### ***401(k) Plan***

The Company participates in a multiple employer tax-qualified 401(k) savings plan which allows participants to defer eligible compensation up to the maximum amount allowed under Internal Revenue Service guidelines. The Company does not currently make any discretionary or employer matching contributions under the plan.

### ***Clawback Policy***

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Company adopted a Dodd-Frank Clawback Policy to comply with SEC and Nasdaq listing rules. Under that policy, the Company is required in certain situations to recoup incentive compensation paid or payable to certain current or former executive officers of the Company, including the named executive officers, in the event of an accounting restatement.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of the members of the compensation committee is currently, or has been at any time during 2023, one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serve, or has served during 2023, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or compensation committee.

**SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of March 1, 2024:

- each of our named executive officers;
- each of our directors;
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group; and
- each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common stock.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and therefore it represents sole or shared voting or investment power with respect to our securities. Unless otherwise indicated below, to our knowledge, the persons and entities named in the table have sole voting and sole investment power with respect to all shares that they beneficially owned, subject to community property laws where applicable. We have deemed shares of common stock subject to options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of March 1, 2024 and RSUs representing the right to receive shares of common stock that were deferred under the 2021 Non-Employee Director Deferred Compensation Plan (the “Director Deferred Compensation Plan”) or that vest within 60 days of March 1, 2024, to be outstanding and to be beneficially owned by the person holding the option or restricted stock unit for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of that person but have not treated them as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

We have based percentage ownership of common stock on 97,158,580 shares of common stock outstanding as of March 1, 2024. Unless otherwise indicated, the address for each beneficial owner listed in the table below is c/o Bidesix, Inc., 919 West Dillon Rd., Louisville, CO 80027.

<u>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner</u>	<b>Shares Beneficially Owned</b>	
	Shares	%
<b>Principal Stockholders:</b>		
Jack Schuler and entities affiliated with Jack Schuler <sup>(1)</sup>	31,038,797	31.8%
Lawrence T. Kennedy, Jr. and entities affiliated with Lawrence T. Kennedy, Jr. <sup>(2)</sup>	21,253,376	21.8%
John Patience and entities affiliated with John Patience <sup>(3)</sup>	7,412,498	7.6%
Matthew Strobeck and entities affiliated with Matthew Strobeck <sup>(4)</sup>	5,672,000	5.8%
<b>Directors and Executive Officers:</b>		
Jack Schuler <sup>(5)</sup>	31,038,797	31.8%
Lawrence T. Kennedy, Jr. <sup>(6)</sup>	21,253,376	21.8%
John Patience <sup>(7)</sup>	7,412,498	7.6%
Matthew Strobeck, Ph.D. <sup>(8)</sup>	5,672,000	5.8%
Scott Hutton <sup>(9)</sup>	1,476,198	1.5%
Jon Faiz Kayyem, Ph.D. <sup>(10)</sup>	547,220	*
Hany Massarany <sup>(11)</sup>	544,985	*
Robin Harper Cowie <sup>(12)</sup>	535,386	*
Charles Watts, M.D. <sup>(13)</sup>	469,612	*
Jean Franchi <sup>(14)</sup>	431,192	*
Kieran O’Kane <sup>(15)</sup>	233,126	*
All directors and named executive officers as a group (13 persons)	69,946,274	69.2%

\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.

## Table of Contents

- (1) Consists of (a) 46,102 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Jack Schuler that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of March 1, 2024, (b) RSUs held by Mr. Schuler representing the right to receive 284,973 shares of common stock that will vest within 60 days of March 1, 2024 and be deferred under the Director Deferred Compensation Plan until separation from service to the Company, and (c) 30,707,722 shares of common stock held by Jack W. Schuler Living Trust.
- (2) Consists of (a) 9,582,783 shares of common stock held by Lawrence T. Kennedy, Jr. Revocable Trust UAD 6/19/01 and as amended from time to time, (b) 10,528,753 shares of common stock held by Lawrence T. Kennedy, Jr. Perpetuity Trust UAD 6/30/16, (c) 166,666 shares of common stock held by KFDI-B LLC, (d) 722,041 shares of common stock held by Lair BDSX GRAT 2022-03-02, and (e) RSUs held by Mr. Kennedy representing the right to receive 253,133 shares of common stock that will vest within 60 days of March 1, 2024 and be deferred under the Director Deferred Compensation Plan.
- (3) Consists of (a) 337,926 shares of common stock held directly by John Patience, (b) 46,102 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Mr. Patience that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of March 1, 2024, (c) RSUs held by Mr. Patience representing the right to receive 284,973 shares of common stock that will vest within 60 days of March 1, 2024 and be deferred under the Director Deferred Compensation Plan until separation from service to the Company, (d) 2,078,298 shares of common stock held by Patience Enterprises LP, (e) 4,612,211 shares of common stock held by John Patience Living Trust, dated July 23, 1993, and (f) 52,988 shares of common stock held by Diane Patience.
- (4) Consists of (a) 11,717 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Dr. Matthew Strobeck that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of March 1, 2024, (b) RSUs held by Dr. Strobeck representing the right to receive 291,966 shares of common stock that will vest within 60 days of March 1, 2024 and be deferred under the Director Deferred Compensation Plan until separation from service to the Company, (c) 2,542,928 shares of common stock held by Dr. Strobeck, (d) 2,275,199 shares of common stock held by Birchview Fund LLC, (e) 33,513 shares of common stock held by Birchview Capital Separately Managed Account, (f) 40,665 shares of common stock held by Clajer Capital LLC and (g) 119,003 shares of common stock held in each of four UTMA accounts (for an aggregate amount of 476,012 shares).
- (5) Consists of 31,038,797 shares beneficially owned by Jack Schuler and entities affiliated with Mr. Schuler, as set forth in footnote (1).
- (6) Consists of 21,253,376 shares beneficially owned by Lawrence T. Kennedy, Jr. and entities affiliated with Mr. Kennedy, as set forth in footnote (2).
- (7) Consists of 7,412,498 shares beneficially owned by John Patience and entities affiliated with Mr. Patience, as set forth in footnote (3).
- (8) Consists of 5,672,000 shares beneficially owned by Dr. Matthew Strobeck and entities affiliated with Dr. Strobeck, as set forth in footnote (4).
- (9) Consists of (a) 1,000,866 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Scott Hutton that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of March 1, 2024, and (b) 475,332 shares of common stock held by Mr. Hutton.
- (10) Consists of (a) 50,543 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Dr. Jon Faiz Kayyem that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of March 1, 2024, (b) RSUs held by Dr. Kayyem representing the right to receive 139,140 shares of common stock that will vest within 60 days of March 1, 2024 and be deferred under the Director Deferred Compensation Plan until separation from service to the Company, (c) 180,085 shares of common stock held by The Jon Faiz Kayyem Revocable Trust, for which Dr. Kayyem and his spouse serve as co-trustees, and (d) 177,452 shares of common stock held by Dr. Kayyem. Dr. Kayyem disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by The Jon Faiz Kayyem Revocable Trust.
- (11) Consists of (a) 60,946 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Hany Massarany that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of March 1, 2024, (b) RSUs held by Mr. Massarany representing the right to receive 149,631 shares of common stock that will vest within 60 days of March 1, 2024 and be deferred under the Director Deferred Compensation Plan until separation from service to the Company, (c) RSUs held by Mr. Massarany representing the right to receive 19,777 shares of common stock which are vested and will generally settle in shares of common stock on the

## Table of Contents

- earlier of July 1, 2025 and separation from service to the Company, and (d) 283,767 shares of common stock held by Mr. Massarany.
- (12) Consists of (a) 365,883 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Robin Harper Cowie that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of March 1, 2024, and (b) 169,503 shares of common stock held by Ms. Harper Cowie.
- (13) Consists of (a) 95,913 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Dr. Charles Watts that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of March 1, 2024, (b) RSUs held by Dr. Watts representing the right to receive 134,262 shares of common stock that will vest within 60 days of March 1, 2024, (c) RSUs held by Dr. Watts representing the right to receive 25,051 shares of common stock which are vested and will generally settle in shares of common stock on the earlier of July 16, 2024 and separation from service to the Company, and (d) 214,389 shares of common stock held by Dr. Watts.
- (14) Consists of (a) 29,363 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Jean Franchi that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of March 1, 2024, (b) RSUs held by Ms. Franchi representing the right to receive 298,961 shares of common stock that will vest within 60 days of March 1, 2024 and be deferred under the Director Deferred Compensation Plan until separation from service to the Company, (c) RSUs held by Ms. Franchi representing the right to receive 21,096 shares of common stock which are vested and will generally settle in shares of common stock on the earlier of April 1, 2025 and separation from service to the Company, and (d) 81,772 shares of common stock held by Ms. Franchi.
- (15) Consists of (a) 158,623 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Kieran O’Kane that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of March 1, 2024, and (b) 74,503 shares of common stock held by Mr. O’Kane.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following is a summary of the transactions since January 1, 2023 to which we have been a participant in which the amount involved in the transaction exceeds or will exceed \$120,000 and in which any of our directors, director nominees, executive officers, or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or any immediate family member of, or person sharing the household with, any of these individuals, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, with certain exceptions, other than compensation arrangements, which are under the section of this proxy statement captioned “Executive Compensation.”

### Subscription Agreements

On August 3, 2023, we entered into subscription agreements with various investors, including all members of our board of directors, certain members of the Company’s management team, including our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Commercial Officer, for the issuance and sale by the Company of an aggregate of 16,975,298 shares at a purchase price of \$1.62 per share in a private placement offering, for an aggregate purchase price of \$27.5 million. The net proceeds were used, among other things, to fund the commercial expansion of the Company’s sales and research and development business units, and for general corporate purposes.

### Investor Rights Agreement

In October 2018, we entered into an amended and restated investor rights agreement (IRA) with certain holders of our preferred stock and common stock, including certain holders of 5% of our capital stock, and including certain members of, and affiliates of, our directors and certain of our executive officers. The IRA provides the holders of our preferred stock with certain registration rights. After the closing of our initial public offering, the holders of 20,090,745 shares of common stock issuable from conversion of outstanding preferred stock, became entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares of common stock under the Securities Act under this agreement.

### Indemnification of Directors and Executive Officers

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers in connection with our initial public offering or the start of their service on our board. The indemnification agreements and our bylaws will require us to indemnify our directors against certain liabilities, costs and expenses to the fullest extent not prohibited by DGCL, and have purchased directors’ and officers’ liability insurance. Subject to very limited exceptions, our bylaws will also require us to advance expenses incurred by our directors and officers.

### Policies and Procedures for Related-Party Transactions

Our audit committee has the primary responsibility for the review, approval and oversight of any “related-party transaction,” which is any transaction, arrangement or relationship (or series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships) in which we are, were or will be a participant and the amount involved exceeds \$120,000, and in which the related person has, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest. We adopted a written related-party transaction policy effective October 2020. Under our related-party transaction policy, our management is required to submit any related-party transaction not previously approved or ratified by our audit committee to our audit committee. In approving or rejecting the proposed transactions, our audit committee takes into account all of the relevant facts and circumstances available. All of the transactions described in this section, except for certain equity award grants, occurred prior to the adoption of this policy.

### Private Placement Transaction

On April 5, 2024, we entered into securities purchase agreements with various investors, including members of our board of directors, certain members of the Company’s management team, including our Chief Executive

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Commercial Officer, for the issuance and sale by the Company of 760,857 shares of Series A Preferred Stock at a price of \$46.00 per share. On April 5, 2024 we also entered into a registration rights agreement with such investors (the “April 2024 RRA”), pursuant to which the investors are entitled to certain resale registration rights with respect to shares of our common stock underlying the Series A Preferred Stock that will be held by such investors.

## SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

This prospectus covers the resale or other disposition from time to time by the Selling Stockholders identified in the table below of up to an aggregate of 30,434,280 shares of our Common Stock. The Selling Stockholders may from time to time offer and sell any or all of the Resale Shares set forth below pursuant to this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement.

On April 5, 2024, we entered into the April 2024 SPAs, pursuant to which we sold 760,857 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, which, subject to stockholder approval and certain beneficial ownership limitations set by each holder pursuant to the Series A Certificate of Designation, will automatically convert into 40 shares of Common Stock for each share of Series A Preferred Stock, for an aggregate of up to 30,434,280 shares of our common stock and an aggregate purchase price of \$35.0 million. This prospectus covers the resale or other disposition by the Selling Stockholders or their pledgees, donees, transferees or other successors-in-interest that receive their shares after the date of this prospectus of up to the total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock sold to the Selling Stockholders pursuant to the April 2024 SPAs. Throughout this prospectus, when we refer to the “Selling Stockholders,” we are referring to the purchasers under the April 2024 SPAs listed in the table below.

We are registering the Resale Shares to permit the Selling Stockholders and their pledgees, donees, transferees or other successors-in interest that receive their shares after the date of this prospectus to resell or otherwise dispose of the shares in the manner contemplated under “Plan of Distribution” herein.

Except as otherwise disclosed herein, the Selling Stockholders do not have, and within the past three years have not had, any position, office or other material relationship with us.

The following table sets forth the names of the Selling Stockholders, the number of shares of our Common Stock owned by the Selling Stockholders, the number of shares of our Common Stock that may be offered under this prospectus and the number of shares of our Common Stock that will be owned after this offering by the Selling Stockholders assuming all of the shares registered for resale hereby are sold.

The Selling Stockholders may sell some, all or none of their Resale Shares. We do not know how long the Selling Stockholders will hold the Resale Shares before selling them, and we currently have no agreements, arrangements or understandings with the Selling Stockholders regarding the sale or other disposition of any of the Resale Shares, other than as contemplated by the April 2024 RRA. The Resale Shares covered hereby may be offered from time to time by the Selling Stockholders, provided that Resale Shares issued upon conversion of Series A Preferred Stock may only be offered after such shares of Series A Preferred Stock are converted to Common Stock pursuant to the terms of the Series A Certificate of Designation.

The information set forth below is based upon information obtained from the Selling Stockholders and upon information in our possession regarding the issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock and Private Placement Conversion Shares in connection with the Concurrent Private Placement. The percentages of Common Stock owned after the offering by each Selling Stockholder below are based on 114,685,542 shares of Common Stock outstanding as of April 9, 2024, and, for each Selling Stockholder, assumes the conversion of only the Series A Preferred Stock owned by such Selling Stockholder but not the Series A Preferred Stock owned by any other Selling Stockholder. The numbers of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned before and after the offering

## Table of Contents

presented in the table below do not give effect to any Beneficial Ownership Limitations with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock.

Name of Selling Stockholders <sup>(1)</sup>	Common Stock Beneficially Owned Before Offering <sup>(2)</sup>	Common Stock that May Be Offered Pursuant to Prospectus	Common Stock Beneficially Owned After Offering <sup>(2)</sup>	
			Number	Percentage (%)
Telemark Fund, LP <sup>(3)</sup>	8,282,490	5,217,360	3,065,130	2.67%
Soleus Capital Master Fund, L.P. <sup>(4)</sup>	6,086,964	3,895,760	2,191,204	1.91%
Entities associated with Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C. <sup>(5)</sup>	5,217,415	3,339,240	1,878,175	1.64%
Entities associated with Sio <sup>(6)</sup>	4,347,855	1,739,160	2,608,695	2.27%
Opaleye, L.P. <sup>(7)</sup>	4,554,657	2,620,000	1,934,657	1.69%
Entities associated with Monashee <sup>(8)</sup>	3,260,899	2,087,040	1,173,859	1.02%
Entities associated with SilverArc <sup>(9)</sup>	3,031,113	1,947,880	1,083,233	*
Entities associated with AIGH Capital Management, LLC <sup>(10)</sup>	5,979,812	1,669,640	4,310,172	3.76%
Entities associated with Perceptive <sup>(11)</sup>	6,673,880	2,173,880	4,500,000	3.92%
CVI Investments, Inc. <sup>(12)</sup>	730,350	556,520	173,830	*
ST Global Health LP <sup>(13)</sup>	343,703	116,280	227,423	*
Entities associated with Lawrence T. Kennedy, Jr. <sup>(14)</sup>	25,601,216	4,347,840	21,253,376	18.53%
Entities associated with Matthew Strobeck <sup>(15)</sup>	6,019,840	347,840	5,672,000	4.95%
Entities associated with John Patience <sup>(16)</sup>	7,629,898	217,400	7,412,498	6.46%
Jack Schuler <sup>(17)</sup>	31,125,757	86,960	31,038,797	27.06%
Scott Hutton <sup>(18)</sup>	1,528,360	26,120	1,502,240	1.31%
Robin Harper Cowie <sup>(19)</sup>	555,315	13,080	542,235	*
Kieran O’Kane <sup>(20)</sup>	251,275	13,080	238,195	*
Steve Springmeyer <sup>(21)</sup>	54,827	8,720	46,107	*
Robert Lunt <sup>(22)</sup>	66,049	8,720	57,329	*
Gary Pestano <sup>(23)</sup>	243,131	880	242,251	*
Christopher Vazquez <sup>(24)</sup>	97,209	880	96,329	*

\* Less than 1%

- (1) To our knowledge, unless otherwise indicated, all persons named in the table above have sole voting and investment power with respect to their shares of Common Stock. Unless an address is provided below, the address for the holder is c/o Biodesix, Inc., 919 West Dillon Rd., Louisville, CO 80027.
- (2) “Beneficial ownership” is a term broadly defined by the SEC in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, and includes more than the typical form of stock ownership, that is, stock held in the person’s name. The term also includes what is referred to as “indirect ownership,” meaning ownership of shares as to which a person has or shares investment power. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the beneficial ownership amounts assume the sale of all Common Stock that may be offered pursuant to this prospectus without taking into account certain limitations, including that a holder of Series A Preferred Stock is prohibited from converting shares of Series A Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock (i) prior to the affirmative vote of the shareholders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Series A Preferred Stock, or (ii) if, as a result of such conversion, such holder, together with its affiliates, would beneficially own more than a specified percentage (established by the holder between 0.00% and 19.99%) (the “Beneficial Ownership Limitation”) of the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately after giving effect to such conversion.
- (3) Consists of 5,217,360 shares of Common Stock to be issuable upon the conversion of 130,434 shares of Series A Preferred Stock. Telemark Asset Management, LLC (“Telemark Asset Management”) is the



## Table of Contents

investment adviser of Telemark Fund, LP (“Telemark Fund”). Colin McNay is the President and sole owner of Telemark Asset Management. He disclaims beneficial ownership of any of the shares of Common Stock held by Telemark Fund except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. The address of the foregoing entities is One International Place, Suite 4620 Boston MA, 02110.

- (4) Consists of 3,895,760 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 97,394 shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be held directly by Soleus Capital Master Fund, L.P. (“Master Fund”). Soleus Capital, LLC (“Soleus Capital”) is the sole general partner of Master Fund and thus holds voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Master Fund. Soleus Capital Group, LLC (“SCG”) is the sole managing member of Soleus Capital. Guy Levy is the sole managing member of SCG. Each of SCG, Soleus Capital and Mr. Guy Levy disclaims beneficial ownership of these securities held by the Master Fund, except to the extent of his or their respective pecuniary interests therein. The address for Master Fund and Soleus Capital is 104 Field Point Road, 2nd Floor, Greenwich, CT, 06830. The Common Stock held by Master Fund issuable upon conversion of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock are subject to a Beneficial Ownership Limitation of 9.99%.
- (5) The securities that are the subject of this resale registration statement are the shares of Common Stock issuable to the Farallon Funds (as defined below) upon the conversion of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock currently held by the Farallon Funds. Such shares of Series A Preferred Stock currently are held, and upon such conversion such shares of Common Stock will be held, directly by the Farallon Funds as follows:
- (i) Farallon Capital Partners, L.P. (“FCP”) currently holds 17,089 shares of Series A Preferred Stock convertible into 683,560 shares of Common Stock; (ii) Farallon Capital Institutional Partners, L.P. (“FCIP”) currently holds 14,926 shares of Series A Preferred Stock convertible into 597,040 shares of Common Stock; (iii) Farallon Capital Institutional Partners II, L.P. (“FCIP II”) currently holds 3,840 shares of Series A Preferred Stock convertible into 153,600 shares of Common Stock; (iv) Farallon Capital Institutional Partners III, L.P. (“FCIP III”) currently holds 735 shares of Series A Preferred Stock convertible into 29,400 shares of Common Stock; (v) Four Crossings Institutional Partners V, L.P. (“FCIP V”) currently holds 2,772 shares of Series A Preferred Stock convertible into 110,880 shares of Common Stock; (vi) Farallon Capital Offshore Investors II, L.P. (“FCOI II”) currently holds 32,290 shares of Series A Preferred Stock convertible into 1,291,600 shares of Common Stock; (vii) Farallon Capital (AM) Investors, L.P. (“FCAMI”) currently holds 2,120 shares of Series A Preferred Stock convertible into 84,800 shares of Common Stock; and (viii) Farallon Capital F5 Master I, L.P. (“F5MI” and, together with FCP, FCIP, FCIP II, FCIP III, FCIP V, FCOI II and FCAMI, the “Farallon Funds”) currently holds 9,709 shares of Series A Preferred Stock convertible into 388,360 shares of Common Stock. Farallon Partners, L.L.C. (the “Farallon General Partner”), as the general partner of each of FCP, FCIP, FCIP II, FCIP III, FCOI II and FCAMI, may be deemed a beneficial owner, upon their issuance, of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock currently held by FCP, FCIP, FCIP II, FCIP III, FCOI II and FCAMI. Farallon Institutional (GP) V, L.L.C. (the “FCIP V General Partner”), as the general partner of FCIP V, may be deemed a beneficial owner, upon their issuance, of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock currently held by FCIP V. Farallon F5 (GP), L.L.C. (the “F5MI General Partner”), as the general partner of F5MI, may be deemed a beneficial owner, upon their issuance, of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock currently held by F5MI. Each of Joshua J. Dapice, Philip D. Dreyfuss, Hannah E. Dunn, Richard B. Fried, Varun N. Gehani, Nicolas Giauque, David T. Kim, Michael G. Linn, Rajiv A. Patel, Thomas G. Roberts, Jr., Edric C. Saito, William Seybold, Daniel S. Short, Andrew J. M. Spokes, John R. Warren and Mark C. Wehrly (collectively, the “Farallon Managing Members”), as a senior managing member or managing member, as the case may be, of the Farallon General Partner, and a senior manager or manager, as the case may be, of the FCIP V General Partner and the F5MI General Partner, in each case with the power to exercise investment discretion, may be deemed a beneficial owner, upon their issuance, of all such shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock currently held by the Farallon Funds. Each of the Farallon General Partner, the FCIP V General Partner, the F5MI General Partner, and the Farallon Managing Members hereby disclaims any beneficial ownership of any such shares. The address of each of the entities and individuals referenced in this note is c/o Farallon Capital Management, L.L.C., One Maritime Plaza, Suite 2100, San Francisco, CA 94111. The number of shares of Common Stock issuable to

## Table of Contents

the Farallon Funds upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock currently held by the Farallon Funds is subject to a Beneficial Ownership Limitation of 9.99%.

- (6) Consists of (i) 1,095,680 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 27,392 shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by Sio Partners LP (“Partners”) and (ii) 643,480 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 16,087 shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by Sio Partners Offshore, Ltd. (“Offshore”). Sio GP LLC is the General Partner of Partners. Sio Capital Management, LLC (“Sio Management”) is the investment manager of Partners and Offshore, and Michael Castor is the sole owner and Managing Member of Sio Management and Sio GP LLC. Sio Management, Sio GP LLC, and Mr. Castor may be deemed to beneficially own the securities held by Partners and Offshore. Each of Sio Management, Sio GP LLC, and Mr. Castor disclaim beneficial ownership of any of the shares of our Common Stock they may be deemed to beneficially own except to the extent of their respective pecuniary interest therein. The address for Sio Management, Sio GP LLC, Mr. Castor, Partners, and Offshore is 600 Third Avenue, New York, New York 10016.
- (7) Consists of 4,554,657 shares held of record by Opaleye Management Inc. including 2,620,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 65,500 shares of Series A Preferred Stock. Opaleye Management Inc. is an investment manager for Opaleye L.P. and James Silverman is the President of Opaleye Management Inc. Mr. Silverman shares voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by Opaleye, L.P. The address for Opaleye L.P. is Attention: James Silverman, One Boston Place, 26th Floor, Boston, MA 02108.
- (8) Consists of an aggregate of 2,087,040 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of 52,176 shares of Series A Preferred Stock held collectively by (i) BEMAP Master Fund LTD (“BEMAP”), (ii) Mission Pure Alpha LP (“Mission”), (iii) Monashee Pure Alpha SPV I LP (“Pure Alpha”) and (iv) Blackstone CSP-MST FMAP Fund (“FMAP”), which are managed by Monashee Investment Management, LLC (“Monashee Management”). Jeff Muller is CCO of Monashee Management and has voting and investment control over Monashee Management and, accordingly, may be deemed to have beneficial ownership of the shares held by BEMAP, Pure Alpha, Mission, and FMAP. Jeff Muller, however, disclaims any beneficial ownership of the shares held by these entities. The address of, BEMAP, Pure Alpha, Mission, FMAP and Mr. Muller is c/o Monashee Investment Management, LLC, 75 Park Plaza, 4th Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02116.
- (9) Consists of (i) 64,080 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 1,602 shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by SilverArc Capital Alpha Fund I, L.P. (“SilverArc Fund I”), (ii) 1,390,400 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 34,760 shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by SilverArc Capital Alpha Fund II, L.P. (“SilverArc Fund II”) and (iii) 493,400 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 12,335 shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by Squarepoint Diversified Partners Fund Limited (“Squarepoint”). SilverArc Capital Management, LLC is the controlling entity of SilverArc Fund I, SilverArc Fund II and Squarepoint, and is solely owned by Devesh Gandhi, or Mr. Gandhi. Mr. Gandhi may be deemed to have shared voting and investment power of the securities managed by SilverArc Capital Management, LLC. Mr. Gandhi disclaims beneficial ownership of such securities, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. The address of these persons and entities is 20 Park Plaza, 4th Floor, Boston, MA 02116.
- (10) Consists of (i) 1,243,800 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 31,095 shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by AIGH Investment Partners, LP (“AIGH LP”); (ii) 330,440 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 8,261 shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by WVP Emerging Manager Onshore Fund, LLC—AIGH Series (“Onshore – AIGH”); and (iii) 95,400 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 2,385 shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by WVP Emerging Manager Onshore Fund, LLC—Optimized Equity Series (“Onshore – Optimized Equity”). AIGH Capital Management, LLC serves as an advisor or sub-advisor with respect to shares securities held by AIGH LP, Onshore—AIGH and Onshore—Optimized Equity. Orin Hirschman is the Managing Member of AIGH Capital Management, LLC (“AIGH CM”). The address of AIGH CM, AIGH LP, Onshore—AIGH and Onshore—Optimized Equity is 6006 Berkeley Avenue, Baltimore, MD 21209. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by AIGH LP, Onshore—AIGH and Onshore—Optimized Equity are each subject to a Beneficial Ownership Limitation of 4.99%.

## Table of Contents

- (11) Consists of (i) 1,036,560 shares of Common Stock issued upon the conversion of 25,914 shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by Perceptive Credit Holdings IV, LP (“Perceptive Credit”) and (ii) 1,137,320 shares of Common Stock issued upon the conversion of 28,433 shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by PCOF EQ AIV IV, LP (“PCOF”). The address of Perceptive Credit and PCOF is 51 Astor Place, 10th Floor, New York, NY 10003. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by Perceptive Credit and PCOF are subject to a Beneficial Ownership Limitation of 9.9%.
- (12) Consists of 556,520 shares of Common Stock issued upon the conversion of 13,913 shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by CVI Investments, Inc. Heights Capital Management, Inc. (“Heights”), the authorized agent of CVI Investments, Inc. (“CVI”), has discretionary authority to vote and dispose of the shares held by CVI and may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of these shares. Martin Kobinger, in his capacity as Investment Manager of Heights Capital Management, Inc., may also be deemed to have investment discretion and voting power over the shares held by CVI. Mr. Kobinger disclaims any such beneficial ownership of the shares. CVI Investments, Inc. is affiliated with one or more FINRA members, none of whom are currently expected to participate in any sale pursuant to the prospectus contained in this registration statement. The address for CVI and Heights is 101 California Street, Suite 3250, San Francisco, CA 94111. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by CVI are subject to a Beneficial Ownership Limitation of 4.99%.
- (13) Consists of 116,280 shares of Common Stock issued upon the conversion of 2,907 shares of Series A Preferred Stock held by ST Global Health LP (“ST Global”). The address for ST Global is 66 West Flagler Street—Suite 900, Miami, FL 33130.
- (14) Consists of (i) 9,582,783 shares of Common Stock held by Lawrence T. Kennedy, Jr. Revocable Trust UAD 6/19/01 and as amended from time to time, (ii) 10,528,753 shares of Common Stock held by Lawrence T. Kennedy, Jr. Perpetuity Trust UAD 6/30/16, (iii) 166,666 shares of Common Stock held by KFDI-B LLC, (iv) 722,041 shares of Common Stock held by Lair BDSX GRAT 2022-03-02, (v) 4,347,840 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 108,696 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and (vi) RSUs representing the right to receive 253,133 shares of Common Stock that will vest within 60 days of April 9, 2024 and be deferred under the Director Deferred Compensation Plan. Mr. Kennedy, Jr. is a director of the Company.
- (15) Consists of (i) 2,542,928 shares of Common Stock held by Dr. Strobeck, (ii) 2,275,199 shares of Common Stock held by Birchview Fund LLC, (iii) 33,513 shares of Common Stock held by Birchview Capital Separately Managed Account, (iv) 40,665 shares of Common Stock held by Clajer Capital LLC, (v) 119,003 shares of Common Stock held in each of four UTMA accounts (for an aggregate amount of 476,012 shares), (vi) 347,840 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 8,696 shares of Series A Preferred Stock, (vii) 11,717 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of options that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of April 9, 2024 and (viii) RSUs representing the right to receive 291,966 shares of Common Stock that will vest within 60 days of April 9, 2024 and be deferred under the Director Deferred Compensation Plan until separation from service to the Company. Dr. Strobeck is a director of the Company.
- (16) Consists of (a) 337,926 shares of Common Stock held directly by John Patience, (ii) 2,078,298 shares of Common Stock held by Patience Enterprises LP, (iii) 4,612,211 shares of Common Stock held by John Patience Living Trust, dated July 23, 1993, (iv) 52,988 shares of Common Stock held by Diane Patience, (v) 217,400 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 5,435 shares of Series A Preferred Stock, (vii) 46,102 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Mr. Patience that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of April 9, 2024, and (viii) RSUs representing the right to receive 284,973 shares of Common Stock that will vest within 60 days of April 9, 2024 and be deferred under the Director Deferred Compensation Plan until separation from service to the Company. Mr. Patience is a director of the Company.
- (17) Consists of (i) 30,707,722 shares of Common Stock held by Jack W. Schuler Living Trust, (ii) 86,960 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 2,174 shares of Series A Preferred Stock, (iii) 46,102 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Mr. Schuler that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of April 9, 2024 and (iv) RSUs held by Mr. Schuler representing the right to receive 284,973 shares of Common Stock that will vest within 60 days of April 9, 2024 and be deferred

## Table of Contents

- under the Director Deferred Compensation Plan until separation from service to the Company. Mr. Schuler is a director of the Company.
- (18) Consists of (i) 475,332 shares of Common Stock held by Mr. Hutton, (ii) 26,120 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 653 shares of Series A Preferred Stock, (iii) 1,014,696 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Mr. Hutton that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of April 9, 2024 and (iv) RSUs representing the right to receive 12,212 shares of Common Stock that will vest within 60 days of April 9, 2024. Mr. Hutton is the President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and a director.
  - (19) Consists of (i) 169,503 shares of Common Stock held by Ms. Harper Cowie, (ii) 13,080 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 327 shares of Series A Preferred Stock, (iii) 369,575 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Ms. Harper Cowie that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of April 9, 2024 and (iv) RSUs representing the right to receive 3,157 shares of Common Stock that will vest within 60 days of April 9, 2024. Ms. Harper Cowie is the Chief Financial Officer of the Company.
  - (20) Consists of (i) 74,503 shares of Common Stock held by Mr. O’Kane, (ii) 13,080 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 327 shares of Series A Preferred Stock, (iii) 162,203 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Kieran O’Kane that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of April 9, 2024 and (iv) RSUs representing the right to receive 1,489 shares of Common Stock that will vest within 60 days of April 9, 2024. Mr. O’Kane is the Chief Commercial Officer of the Company.
  - (21) Consists of (i) 45,967 shares of Common Stock held by Dr. Springmeyer, (ii) 8,720 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 218 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and (iii) 140 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Dr. Springmeyer that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of April 9, 2024. Dr. Springmeyer is Co-Chief Medical Officer of the Company.
  - (22) Consists of (i) 31,109 shares of Common Stock held by Mr. Lunt, (ii) 8,720 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 218 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and (iii) 26,220 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Mr. Lunt that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of April 9, 2024. Mr. Lunt is the Senior Director of Marketing of the Company.
  - (23) Consists of (i) 123,304 shares of Common Stock held by Mr. Pestano, (ii) 880 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 22 shares of Series A Preferred Stock, (iii) 117,569 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Mr. Pestano that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of April 9, 2024 and (iv) RSUs representing the right to receive 1,378 shares of Common Stock that will vest within 60 days of April 9, 2024. Mr. Pestano is the Chief Development Officer of the Company.
  - (24) Consists of (i) 9,558 shares of Common Stock held by Mr. Vazquez, (ii) 880 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of 22 shares of Series A Preferred Stock, (iii) 86,170 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of options held by Mr. Vazquez that are vested and exercisable within 60 days of April 9, 2024 and (iv) RSUs representing the right to receive 601 shares of Common Stock that will vest within 60 days of April 9, 2024. Mr. Vazquez is the Chief Accounting Officer of the Company.

### *Registration Rights Agreement*

Pursuant to the terms of our April 2024 RRA, we agreed to prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement that permits the resale or other disposition of the Selling Stockholders’ shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock issued to such Selling Stockholders pursuant to the April 2024 SPAs and, subject to certain exceptions, use commercially reasonable efforts to keep the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part effective under the Securities Act for so long as such securities registered for resale thereunder retain their character as Registrable Securities (as defined in the April 2024 RRA). This registration statement is being filed in order to satisfy our obligations under the April 2024 RRA.

We have also agreed, among other things, to indemnify the Selling Stockholders and each of their respective officers, directors, members, employees, partners, managers, stockholders, affiliates, investment advisors and agents, each person who controls any such Selling Stockholder and the officers, directors, members, employees, partners, managers, stockholders, affiliates, investment advisors and agents of each such controlling person from certain liabilities and pay all fees and expenses (excluding any legal fees of the selling holder(s), and any underwriting discounts and selling commissions) incident to our obligations under the April 2024 RRA.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We are registering the Resale Shares issued to the Selling Stockholders to permit the sale, transfer or other disposition of these shares by the Selling Stockholders or their donees, pledgees, transferees or other successors-in-interest from time to time after the date of this prospectus. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale by the Selling Stockholders of the Resale Shares. We will, or will procure to, bear all fees and expenses incident to our obligation to register the Resale Shares. In the event that a Selling Stockholder elects to sell its Resale Shares through an underwritten offering on a firm commitment or best efforts basis, we will amend the registration statement to which this prospectus relates to disclose all relevant and material information regarding such offering and sale.

The Selling Stockholders may sell all or a portion of the Resale Shares beneficially owned by them and offered hereby from time to time, and in the case of the Private Placement Conversion Shares, may only be offered after such shares are converted to Common Stock pursuant to the terms of the Series A Certificate of Designation, directly or through one or more underwriters, broker-dealers or agents. If the Resale Shares are sold through underwriters or broker-dealers, the Selling Stockholders will be responsible for underwriting discounts (it being understood that the Selling Stockholders shall not be deemed to be underwriters solely as a result of their participation in this offering) or commissions or agent's commissions. The Resale Shares may be sold on any national securities exchange or quotation service on which the securities may be listed or quoted at the time of sale, in the over-the-counter market or in transactions otherwise than on these exchanges or systems or in the over-the-counter market and in one or more transactions at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of the sale, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices. These sales may be effected in transactions, which may involve crosses or block transactions. The Selling Stockholders may use any one or more of the following methods when selling Resale Shares:

- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which a broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which a broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent, but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- "at the market" or through market makers or into an existing market for the shares;
- short sales entered into after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise, after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part;
- through the distribution of the shares by any Selling Stockholders to its partners, members or stockholders;
- through broker-dealers that agree with the Selling Stockholders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- through one or more underwritten offerings on a firm commitment or best efforts basis;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; and
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The Selling Stockholders also may resell all or a portion of the Resale Shares in open market transactions in reliance upon Rule 144, as permitted by that rule, or Section 4(a)(1) under the Securities Act, if available, rather than under this prospectus, provided that they meet the criteria and conform to the requirements of those provisions.

## Table of Contents

Broker-dealers engaged by the Selling Stockholders may arrange for other broker-dealers to participate in sales. If the Selling Stockholders effect such transactions by selling Resale Shares to or through underwriters, broker-dealers or agents, such underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may receive commissions in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the Selling Stockholders or commissions from purchasers of the Resale Shares for whom they may act as agent or to whom they may sell as principal. Such commissions will be in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to this prospectus, in the case of an agency transaction will not be in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with FINRA Rule 2121; and in the case of a principal transaction a markup or markdown in compliance with FINRA IM-2121.01.

In connection with sales of the Resale Shares or otherwise, the Selling Stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the Resale Shares in the course of hedging in positions they assume. The Selling Stockholders may also sell Resale Shares short and if such short sale takes place after the date that this registration statement is declared effective by the SEC, the Selling Stockholders may deliver Resale Shares covered by this prospectus to close out short positions and to return borrowed Resale Shares in connection with such short sales. The Selling Stockholders may also loan or pledge Resale Shares to broker-dealers that in turn may sell such shares, to the extent permitted by applicable law. The Selling Stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or the creation of one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of shares offered by this prospectus, which shares such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Selling Stockholders have been advised that they may not use Resale Shares the resale of which has been registered on this registration statement to cover short sales of our Common Stock made prior to the date the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, has been declared effective by the SEC.

The Selling Stockholders may, from time to time, pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the Resale Shares owned by them and, if they default in the performance of their secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell the Resale Shares from time to time pursuant to this prospectus or any amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act, amending, if necessary, the list of Selling Stockholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as Selling Stockholders under this prospectus. The Selling Stockholders also may transfer and donate the Resale Shares in other circumstances in which case the transferees, donees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus.

The Selling Stockholders and any broker-dealer or agents participating in the distribution of the Resale Shares may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of Section 2(11) of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions paid, or any discounts or concessions allowed to, any such broker-dealer or agent and any profit on the resale of the shares purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. Selling Stockholders who are “underwriters” within the meaning of Section 2(11) of the Securities Act will be subject to the applicable prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act including Rule 172 thereunder and may be subject to certain statutory liabilities of, including but not limited to, Sections 11, 12 and 17 of the Securities Act and Rule 10b-5 under the Exchange Act.

Each Selling Stockholder has informed the Company that it is not a registered broker-dealer and does not have any written or oral agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the Resale Shares. Upon the Company being notified in writing by a Selling Stockholder that any material arrangement has been entered into with a broker-dealer for the sale of Common Stock through a block trade, special offering, exchange distribution or secondary distribution or a purchase by a broker or dealer, a supplement to this prospectus will be filed, if required, pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, disclosing (i) the name of each such Selling Stockholder and of the participating broker-dealer(s), (ii) the number of Resale Shares involved, (iii) the price at which such the Resale Shares were sold, (iv) the commissions paid or discounts or

## [Table of Contents](#)

concessions allowed to such broker-dealer(s), where applicable, (v) that such broker-dealer(s) did not conduct any investigation to verify the information set out in this prospectus, and (vi) other facts material to the transaction.

Under the securities laws of some U.S. states, the Resale Shares may be sold in such states only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in some U.S. states the Resale Shares may not be sold unless such shares have been registered or qualified for sale in such state or an exemption from registration or qualification is available and is complied with.

There can be no assurance that any Selling Stockholder will sell any or all of the Resale Shares registered pursuant to the shelf registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part.

Each Selling Stockholder and any other person participating in such distribution will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, including, without limitation, to the extent applicable, Regulation M of the Exchange Act, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of any of the Resale Shares by the Selling Stockholder and any other participating person. To the extent applicable, Regulation M may also restrict the ability of any person engaged in the distribution of the Resale Shares to engage in market-making activities with respect to the Resale Shares. All of the foregoing may affect the marketability of the Resale Shares and the ability of any person or entity to engage in market-making activities with respect to the Resale Shares.

We will pay all expenses of the registration of the Resale Shares pursuant to the April 2024 RRA, including, without limitation, SEC filing fees and expenses of compliance with state securities or “blue sky” laws; provided, however, that each Selling Stockholder will pay all underwriting discounts and selling commissions, if any and any related legal expenses incurred by it. We will indemnify the Selling Stockholders against certain liabilities, including some liabilities under the Securities Act, in accordance with the April 2024 RRA, or the Selling Stockholders will be entitled to contribution. We may be indemnified by the Selling Stockholders against certain civil liabilities set forth in the April 2024 RRA, including liabilities under the Securities Act, that may arise from any written information furnished to us by the Selling Stockholders specifically for use in this prospectus, in accordance with the related registration rights agreements, or we may be entitled to contribution.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

### General

Our authorized capital stock consists of 200,000,000 shares of Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share, and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock (“Preferred Stock”), of which 760,857 shares have been designated as Series A Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value per share.

As of December 31, 2023, there were 96,253,883 shares of our Common Stock outstanding.

The following description summarizes the most important terms of our capital stock. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all the information that may be important to you. For a complete description, you should refer to our Certificate of Incorporation (the “Certificate of Incorporation”) and Bylaws (the “Bylaws”), which are included as exhibits to this prospectus, and to the applicable provisions of Delaware law.

### Common Stock

#### *Dividend rights*

Subject to preferences that may apply to any shares of Preferred Stock outstanding at the time, the holders of our Common Stock are entitled to receive dividends out of funds legally available if our board of directors, in its discretion, determines to issue dividends and then only at the times and in the amounts that our board of directors may determine.

#### *Voting rights*

Holders of our Common Stock are entitled to one vote per share for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. We have not provided for cumulative voting for the election of directors in our Certificate of Incorporation. Accordingly, pursuant to our Certificate of Incorporation, holders of a majority of the shares of our Common Stock are able to elect all of our directors. All other matters brought before any meeting of stockholders shall be decided by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the Company’s capital stock present in person or by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on such matter, voting as a single class. Our Certificate of Incorporation establishes a classified board of directors, divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. Only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms.

#### *No preemptive or similar rights*

Our Common Stock is not entitled to preemptive rights, and is not subject to conversion, redemption or sinking fund provisions.

#### *Right to receive liquidation distributions*

Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders would be distributable ratably among the holders of our Common Stock and any participating Preferred Stock outstanding at that time, subject to prior satisfaction of all outstanding debt and liabilities and the preferential rights of and the payment of liquidation preferences, if any, on any outstanding shares of Preferred Stock.

### Preferred Stock

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series. Our Board is authorized to fix the voting rights, if any, designations, powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional, special and other rights, if any, of the shares of each series, and



## [Table of Contents](#)

any qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof. Our Board may, without stockholder approval, issue Preferred Stock with voting and other rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of our Common Stock and could have anti-takeover effects. The ability of our Board to issue Preferred Stock without stockholder approval could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company or removal of existing management. We have no current plan to issue any shares of Preferred Stock other than the shares of our Series A Preferred Stock issued in connection with the April 2024 Transactions.

### *Series A Preferred Stock*

Holders of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to receive dividends on shares of Series A Preferred Stock equal to, on an as-if-converted-to-common-stock basis, and in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of our Common Stock. Except as provided in the Series A Certificate of Designation or as otherwise required by law, the Series A Preferred Stock does not have voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Series A Preferred Stock are outstanding, we will not, without the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Series A Preferred Stock: (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series A Preferred Stock, or alter or amend the Certificate of Designation, amend or repeal any provision of, or add any provision to, the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or its Bylaws, or file any articles of amendment, certificate of designations, preferences, limitations and relative rights of any series of Preferred Stock, if such action would adversely alter or change the preferences, rights, privileges or powers of, or restrictions provided for the benefit of the Series A Preferred Stock, regardless of whether any of the foregoing actions will be by means of amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation or by merger, consolidation, recapitalization, reclassification, conversion or otherwise, (b) issue further shares of Series A Preferred Stock or increase or decrease (other than by conversion) the number of authorized shares of Series A Preferred Stock, (c) prior to the stockholder approval of the conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock in accordance with Nasdaq Stock Market Rules (the "Series A Conversion Proposal") or at any time while at least 30% of the originally issued Series A Preferred Stock remains issued and outstanding, consummate (x) any Fundamental Transaction (as defined in the Series A Certificate of Designation) or (y) any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another entity or any stock sale to, or other business combination in which the stockholders of the Company immediately before such transaction do not hold at least a majority of the capital stock of the Company immediately after such transaction or (d) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing. The Series A Preferred Stock does not have a preference upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company.

Following stockholder approval of the Series A Conversion Proposal, each share of Series A Preferred Stock will automatically convert into 40 shares of Common Stock, subject to certain limitations, including that a holder of Series A Preferred Stock is prohibited from converting shares of Series A Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock if, as a result of such conversion, such holder, together with its affiliates, would beneficially own more than a specified percentage (established by the holder between 0% and 19.99%) of the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately after giving effect to such conversion.

### **Registration Rights**

Holders of our Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of such securities as further provided under the heading "Selling Stockholders—Registration Rights Agreement."

### **Certain Anti-Takeover Provisions of Delaware Law, the Company's Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws**

The provisions of the DGCL, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our bylaws could have the effect of delaying, deferring or discouraging another person from acquiring control of our company. These provisions, which are summarized below, are expected to discourage certain types of coercive takeover practices

## [Table of Contents](#)

and inadequate takeover bids and encourage persons seeking to acquire control of our company to first negotiate with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with an unfriendly or unsolicited acquirer outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging a proposal to acquire us because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

### *Section 203 of the DGCL*

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL regulating corporate takeovers. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a “business combination” with an “interested stockholder” for a three-year period following the date that this stockholder becomes an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. Under Section 203, a business combination between a corporation and an interested stockholder is prohibited unless it satisfies one of the following conditions:

- before the stockholder became interested, our board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction, which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction, which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers, and employee stock plans in some instances, but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder; or
- at or after the time the stockholder became interested, the business combination was approved by our board and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock, which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 defines a business combination to include:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, lease, pledge or other disposition involving the interested stockholder of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation;
- subject to exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance of transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- subject to exceptions, any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; and
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an interested stockholder as any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by the entity or person.

### *Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaw Provisions*

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our bylaws include a number of provisions that may have the effect of deterring hostile takeovers, or delaying or preventing changes in control of our management team or changes in our board of directors or our governance or policy, including the following:

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Board Vacancies*

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws authorize generally only our board of directors to fill vacant directorships resulting from any cause or created by the expansion of our board of directors. In addition, the number of directors constituting our board of directors may be set only by resolution adopted by a majority vote of our entire board of directors. These provisions prevent a stockholder from increasing the size of our board of directors and gaining control of our board of directors by filling the resulting vacancies with its own nominees.

### *Classified Board*

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that our board of directors is classified into three classes of directors. The existence of a classified board of directors could delay a successful tender offeror from obtaining majority control of our board of directors, and the prospect of that delay might deter a potential offeror.

### *Directors Removed Only for Cause*

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that stockholders may remove directors only for cause.

### *Supermajority Requirements for Amendments of Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws*

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation further provide that the affirmative vote of holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of our outstanding common stock is required to amend certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, including provisions relating to the classified board, the size of the board of directors, removal of directors, special meetings, actions by written consent and designation of our preferred stock. The affirmative vote of holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of our outstanding common stock is required to amend or repeal our bylaws, although our bylaws may be amended by a simple majority vote of our board of directors.

### *Stockholder Action; Special Meetings of Stockholders*

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our stockholders may not take action by written consent, but may only take action at annual or special meetings of our stockholders. As a result, holders of our capital stock are not able to amend our bylaws or remove directors without holding a meeting of our stockholders called in accordance with our bylaws. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our bylaws provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by a majority of our board of directors, the chairperson of our board of directors, our chief executive officer, our president or the lead independent director, thus prohibiting a stockholder from calling a special meeting. These provisions might delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or for stockholders to take any action, including the removal of directors.

### *Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations*

Our bylaws provide advance notice procedures for stockholders seeking to bring business before our annual meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at our annual meeting of stockholders. To be timely, a stockholder's notice generally must be delivered to us not later than the close of business on the 90th day nor earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting of stockholders. Our bylaws also specify certain requirements regarding the form and content of a stockholder's notice. With respect to nominations of persons for election to our board of directors,

## Table of Contents

the notice shall provide information about the nominee, including, among other things, name, age, address, principal occupation, ownership of our capital stock and whether they meet applicable independence requirements. With respect to the proposal of other business to be considered by our stockholders at an annual meeting, the notice shall provide a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting, the text of the proposal or business, the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting and any material interest in such business by such stockholder and any beneficial owners and associated persons on whose behalf the notice is made, or the proposing persons. In addition, a stockholder's notice must set forth certain information related to the proposing persons, including, among other things:

- the name and address of the proposing persons;
- information as to the ownership by the proposing persons of our capital stock and any derivative interest or short interest in any of our securities held by the proposing persons;
- information as to any material relationships and interest between the proposing persons and us, any of our affiliates and any of our principal competitors;
- a representation that the stockholder is a holder of record of our stock entitled to vote at that meeting and that the stockholder intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to propose such nomination or business; and
- a representation whether the proposing persons intend or are part of a group which intends to deliver a proxy statement or form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of our outstanding capital stock required to elect the nominee or carry the proposal.

These provisions may preclude our stockholders from bringing matters before our annual meeting of stockholders or from making nominations for directors at our annual meeting of stockholders. We expect that these provisions might also discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company.

### *No Cumulative Voting*

The DGCL provides that stockholders are not entitled to the right to cumulate votes in the election of directors unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws will not provide for cumulative voting.

### *Issuance of Undesignated Preferred Stock*

Our Board has the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock with rights and preferences, including voting rights, designated from time to time by our board of directors. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock enables our board of directors to render more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise.

### *Exclusive Forum*

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the sole and exclusive forum for (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf under Delaware law, (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders, (3) any action arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or bylaws, (4) any other action asserting a claim that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine or (5) any other action asserting an "internal corporate claim," as defined in Section 115 of the DGCL, shall be the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if the Court of Chancery does not have jurisdiction, the federal district

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

court for the District of Delaware) in all cases subject to the court having jurisdiction over indispensable parties named as defendants. These exclusive-forum provisions do not apply to claims under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in our securities shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to this provision. Although we believe these provisions benefit us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law for the specified types of actions and proceedings, the provisions may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against us or our directors and officers.

To the extent that any such claims may be based upon federal law claims, Section 27 of the Exchange Act creates exclusive federal jurisdiction over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder.

Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. However, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective immediately prior to the completion of this offering, contains a federal forum provision which provides that unless the Company consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act.

### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our Common Stock is Computershare Trust Company, N.A. The transfer agent's address 150 Royall Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021, and its telephone number is (800) 962-4284.

### **Exchange Listing**

Our Common Stock is listed on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "BDSX."

**LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the securities being offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Sidley Austin LLP, San Francisco, California. Partners of Sidley Austin LLP own less than 1% of our outstanding Common Stock. Additional legal matters may be passed upon for us or any underwriters, dealers or agents, by counsel that we will name in the applicable prospectus supplement.

**EXPERTS**

The financial statements of Biodesix, Inc. as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and for the years then ended, have been incorporated by reference herein in reliance upon the report of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated by reference herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the securities offered by this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement. This prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement do not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules in accordance with SEC rules and regulations. For further information with respect to our company and the securities being offered by this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement, we refer you to the registration statement, including its exhibits and schedules. Statements contained in this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement, including documents that we have incorporated by reference, as to the contents of any contract or other document referred to are not necessarily complete, and, with respect to any contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement or any other such document, each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the corresponding exhibit. You should review the complete contract or other document to evaluate these statements. You may obtain copies of the registration statement and its exhibits via the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>.

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other documents with the SEC under the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers, including us, that file electronically with the SEC. You may obtain documents that we file with the SEC at <http://www.sec.gov>. We also make these documents available on our website at [www.biodesix.com](http://www.biodesix.com). Our website and the information contained or accessible through our website is not incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement, and you should not consider it part of this prospectus or any prospectus supplement.



## INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE

SEC rules permit us to incorporate information by reference in this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement. This means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to another document filed separately with the SEC. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement, except for information superseded by information contained in this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement itself or in any subsequently filed incorporated document. This prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement incorporate by reference the documents set forth below that we have previously filed with the SEC (Commission File No. 001-39659), other than information in such documents that is deemed to be furnished and not filed. These documents contain important information about us and our business and financial condition.

- Annual Report on [Form 10-K](#) for the year ended December 31, 2023, filed with the SEC on March 1, 2024;
- Current Report on [Form 8-K](#), filed with the SEC on April 9, 2024;
- the information specifically incorporated by reference into our Annual Report on Form 10-K from our Definitive Proxy Statement on [Schedule 14A](#), filed with the SEC on April 12, 2023; and
- The description of our Common Stock contained in our Registration Statement on [Form 8-A](#), dated October 26, 2020.

All documents that we file (but not those that we furnish) pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, after the date of the initial registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus and will automatically update and supersede the information in this prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement and any previously filed documents.

Any statement contained herein or in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus and such applicable prospectus supplement to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus or such applicable prospectus supplement, or in any other subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus and such applicable prospectus supplement, modifies or supersedes such earlier statement. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus or such applicable prospectus supplement.

You can obtain any of the filings incorporated by reference into this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement through us or from the SEC through the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>. Upon request, we will provide, without charge, a copy of any or all of the reports and documents referred to above which have been incorporated by reference into this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement. Prospective investors may obtain documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement by requesting them in writing or by telephone from us at our executive offices at:

Biodesix, Inc.  
919 West Dillon Rd.  
Louisville, Colorado 80027  
(303) 417 0500

Our reports and documents incorporated by reference herein may also be found in the "Investor Relations" section of our website at [www.biodesix.com](http://www.biodesix.com). The content of our website and any information that is linked to or accessible from our website (other than our filings with the SEC that are incorporated by reference, as set forth above) is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement and you should not consider it a part of this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement, or the registration statement.



**30,434,280 Shares of Common Stock  
Offered by the Selling Stockholders**

---

PROSPECTUS

---

May 24, 2024

---

---

**PART II**  
**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

**Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution**

The expenses payable by us in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered hereunder on Form S-1 (other than underwriting discounts and commissions, if any) are set forth below. The Selling Stockholders will not bear any portion of such expenses. Each item listed is estimated, except for the SEC registration fee:

SEC registration fee	\$ 5,435
Printing and engraving	30,000
Legal fees and expenses	200,000
Accounting fees and expenses	20,000
Miscellaneous expenses	4,565
Total	\$ 260,000

**Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers**

No director of the Company shall be personally liable to the Company or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except to the extent such exemption from liability or limitation thereof is not permitted under the DGCL, as it presently exists or may hereafter be amended from time to time. If the DGCL is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Company shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as so amended.

The Company shall indemnify its directors and officers to the fullest extent authorized or permitted by the DGCL, as now or hereafter in effect, and such right to indemnification shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director or officer of the Company and shall inure to the benefit of such person's heirs, executors and personal and legal representatives. A director's or officer's right to indemnification shall include the right to be paid by the Company the expenses incurred in defending or otherwise participating in any proceeding in advance of its final disposition, provided that such director or officer presents to the Company a written undertaking to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that such director or officer is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, except for proceedings to enforce any director's or officer's rights to indemnification or rights to advancement of expenses, the Company shall not be obligated to indemnify any director or officer, or advance expenses of any director or officer, (or such director's or officer's heirs, executors or personal or legal representatives) in connection with any proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such person unless such proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized by the Board.

The rights to indemnification and advancement of expenses shall neither be exclusive of, nor be deemed in limitation of, any rights to which any person may otherwise be or become entitled or permitted under the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws, any statute, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

To the fullest extent authorized or permitted by the DGCL, the Company may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any current or former director or officer of the Company against any liability asserted against such person, whether or not the Company would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability.

The underwriting agreement, to be filed by an amendment to this registration statement, will provide for indemnification of us and our directors and officers by the underwriters against certain liabilities under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

On April 5, 2024, we entered into the April 2024 SPAs, pursuant to which we sold 760,857 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, which will automatically convert into 40 shares of Common Stock for each share of Series A Preferred Stock, subject to stockholder approval and certain beneficial ownership limitations set by each holder, pursuant to the Series A Certificate of Designation, at an aggregate purchase price of \$35.0 million. The Private Placement Preferred Shares were offered and sold in transactions exempt from registration under the Securities Act, in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) thereof. Each of the investors represented that it was an “accredited investor,” as defined in Regulation D, and acquired the securities for investment only and not with a view towards, or for resale in connection with, the public sale or distribution thereof. The Private Placement Preferred Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act and such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from registration under the Securities Act and any applicable state securities laws.

### Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

#### (a) Exhibits

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Document</u>
3.1**	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Biodesix, Inc., dated October 30, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on December 10, 2020).</a>
3.2**	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of Biodesix, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on October 12, 2020).</a>
3.3**	<a href="#">Certificate of Designation for the Series A Non-Voting Convertible Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 9, 2024).</a>
4.1**	<a href="#">Specimen stock certificate evidencing shares of Common Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 21, 2020).</a>
4.2**	<a href="#">Eleventh Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement, by and among Biodesix, Inc. and the investors listed on Exhibit A thereto, dated October 10, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on October 2, 2020).</a>
4.3**	<a href="#">Warrant held by Innovatus Life Sciences Lending Fund I, LP, to Purchase Series G Preferred Stock, dated February 23, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on October 2, 2020).</a>
4.4**	<a href="#">Description of Securities Registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the Company's Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 16, 2021).</a>
4.5**	<a href="#">Form of Note, dated November 21, 2022, issued by the Company to Perceptive Credit Holdings IV, LP. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 and Exhibit 10.1 in the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 21, 2022).</a>
4.6**	<a href="#">Warrant to Purchase Stock, dated November 21, 2022, issued by the Company to Perceptive Credit Holdings IV, LP. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 in the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 21, 2022).</a>
4.7**	<a href="#">Warrant to Purchase Stock, dated May 10, 2023, issued by the Company to Perceptive Credit Holdings IV, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 11, 2023).</a>

## Table of Contents

5.1*	<a href="#"><u>Opinion of Sidley Austin LLP</u></a>
10.1+**	<a href="#"><u>Biodesix, Inc. Amended and Restated 2006 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan, as amended to date (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 9, 2020).</u></a>
10.2.1+**	<a href="#"><u>Form of Stock Option Grant Notice under the Amended and Restated 2006 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 9, 2020).</u></a>
10.2.2+**	<a href="#"><u>Form of Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2006 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 9, 2020).</u></a>
10.2.3+**	<a href="#"><u>Form of Notice of Exercise under the Amended and Restated 2006 Employee, Director and Consultant Stock Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2.3 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 9, 2020).</u></a>
10.3+**	<a href="#"><u>Biodesix, Inc. 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended to date (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on October 2, 2020).</u></a>
10.4.1+**	<a href="#"><u>Form of Stock Option Grant Notice under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 9, 2020).</u></a>
10.4.2+**	<a href="#"><u>Form of Option Agreement under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 9, 2020).</u></a>
10.4.3+**	<a href="#"><u>Form of Notice of Exercise under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4.3 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 9, 2020).</u></a>
10.5+**	<a href="#"><u>Biodesix, Inc. 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 26, 2020).</u></a>
10.5.1+**	<a href="#"><u>Forms of Stock Option Grant Notice, Option Agreement and Notice of Exercise under the 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5.1 to the Company's Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 16, 2021).</u></a>
10.5.2+**	<a href="#"><u>Forms of Restricted Stock Unit Award Grant Notice and Award Agreement under the 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5.2 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 10, 2021).</u></a>
10.6+**	<a href="#"><u>Biodesix, Inc. 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 26, 2020).</u></a>
10.7.1+**	<a href="#"><u>Biodesix, Inc., First Amended Bonus-to-Options Program, adopted by the Board of Directors on October 15, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on October 2, 2020).</u></a>
10.7.2+**	<a href="#"><u>Biodesix, Inc., Second Amended Bonus-to-Options Program, adopted by the Board of Directors on June 21, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on October 2, 2020).</u></a>
10.7.3+**	<a href="#"><u>Biodesix, Inc., Third Amended Bonus-to-Options Program, adopted by the Board of Directors on December 31, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5.3 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on October 2, 2020).</u></a>

## Table of Contents

- 10.8.1+\*\* [Biodesix, Inc. 2021 Senior Management Bonus to Equity Plan \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 4, 2022\).](#)
- 10.8.2+\*\* [Amendment No. 1 to the Biodesix, Inc. 2021 Senior Management Bonus to Equity Plan \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 4, 2022\).](#)
- 10.8.3+\*\* [Amendment No. 2 to the Biodesix, Inc. 2021 Senior Management Bonus to Equity Plan \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8.3 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 6, 2023\).](#)
- 10.9.1+\*\* [Form of Stock Option Grant Notice under the Biodesix, Inc. Bonus-To-Options Program \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 9, 2020\).](#)
- 10.9.2+\*\* [Form of Option Agreement under the Biodesix, Inc. Bonus-To-Options Program \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 9, 2020\).](#)
- 10.10+\*\* [Form of Indemnification Agreement, by and between Biodesix, Inc. and each of its directors and executive officers \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 14, 2020\).](#)
- 10.11†+\*\* [Executive Employment Letter, by and between Biodesix, Inc. and Scott Hutton, dated February 23, 2020 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on October 2, 2020\).](#)
- 10.12†+\*\* [Executive Employment Letter, by and between Biodesix, Inc. and Robin Harper Cowie, dated February 23, 2020 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on October 2, 2020\).](#)
- 10.13.1†\*\* [Office Lease between Aero-Tech Investments, LLC and Biodesix, Inc., dated October 5, 2011 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 9, 2020\).](#)
- 10.13.2\*\* [Office Lease between Aero-Tech Investments, LLC and Biodesix, Inc., dated January 24, 2022 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13.2 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 14, 2022\).](#)
- 10.14.1†\*\* [Lease Assignment of De Soto Facility, dated November 1, 2019 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on October 2, 2020\).](#)
- 10.14.2\*\* [De Soto Amendment to Commercial Lease Agreement, effective April 4, 2023, by and between Biodesix, Inc. and De Soto Investments, LLC \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 11, 2023\).](#)
- 10.15.1\*\* [Lease agreement by and between Centennial Valley Properties I, LLC and Biodesix, Inc. dated March 11, 2022 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 11, 2022\).](#)
- 10.15.2\*\* [First Amendment to Lease Agreement by and between Centennial Valley Properties I, LLC and Biodesix, Inc. dated March 11, 2022 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 11, 2022\).](#)
- 10.16\*\* [Patent Assignment between Biodesix, Inc., and Integrated Diagnostics, Inc., dated June 30, 2018 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on October 2, 2020\).](#)

## Table of Contents

- 10.17†\*\* [IP Assignment Agreement between Oncimmune Limited, and Biodesix, Inc., dated October 31, 2019 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 9, 2020\).](#)
- 10.18†\*\* [IP License Agreement between Oncimmune Limited, and Biodesix, Inc., dated October 31, 2019 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 9, 2020\).](#)
- 10.19†\*\* [Non-Exclusive License Agreement between Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc., and Biodesix, Inc., dated August 1, 2019 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 9, 2020\).](#)
- 10.20†\*\* [Supply Agreement between Biodesix, Inc., and Oncimmune, dated October 31, 2019 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 9, 2020\).](#)
- 10.21†\*\* [Supply Agreement between Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc., and Biodesix, Inc., dated August 1, 2019 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 9, 2020\).](#)
- 10.22†\*\* [Co-Development and Collaboration Agreement between AVEO Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and Biodesix, Inc., dated April 9, 2014, as amended October 14, 2016 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A filed with the SEC on October 9, 2020\).](#)
- 10.23.1†\*\* [Asset Purchase Agreement among Biodesix, Inc., Integrated Diagnostics, Inc., and the stockholders of Integrated Diagnostics, Inc., listed therein, dated June 30, 2018 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on October 2, 2020\).](#)
- 10.23.2\*\* [Amendment No. 2 to Asset Purchase Agreement and Plan of Reorganization \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.38 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 10, 2021\).](#)
- 10.23.3\*\* [Amendment No. 3 to Asset Purchase Agreement and Plan of Reorganization \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 11, 2022\).](#)
- 10.24†\*\* [Asset Purchase Agreement between Oncimmune Limited and Biodesix, Inc., dated June 27, 2019, as amended to date \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC on October 2, 2020\).](#)
- 10.25\*\* [First Amendment to the Non-Exclusive License Agreement between Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc., and Biodesix, Inc., dated May 24, 2021 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.37 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 10, 2021\).](#)
- 10.26\*\* [Purchase Agreement, dated March 7, 2022, by and between Biodesix, Inc. and Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 7, 2022\).](#)
- 10.27\*\* [Registration Rights Agreement, dated March 7, 2022, by and between Biodesix, Inc. and Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 7, 2022\).](#)
- 10.28\*\* [Form of Subscription Agreement with resale registration rights provision, dated April 7, 2022 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 11, 2022\).](#)
- 10.29\*\* [Form of Subscription Agreement without registration rights, entered by the three members of our Board of Directors, dated April 7, 2022 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 11, 2022\).](#)

## Table of Contents

10.30**	<a href="#"><u>Credit Agreement and Guaranty, dated as of November 16, 2022, by and among the Company and Perceptive Credit Holdings IV, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 21, 2022).</u></a>
10.31**	<a href="#"><u>Limited Waiver, dated April 7, 2023, by and between Biodesix, Inc. and Perceptive Credit Holdings IV, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 11, 2023).</u></a>
10.32**	<a href="#"><u>First Amendment to Credit Agreement and Guaranty, dated May 10, 2023, by and among the Company and Perceptive Credit Holdings IV, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 11, 2023).</u></a>
10.33**	<a href="#"><u>Second Amendment to Credit Agreement and Guaranty, dated August 4, 2023, by and among the Company and Perceptive Credit Holdings IV, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 7, 2023).</u></a>
10.34**	<a href="#"><u>Limited Waiver, dated February 14, 2024, by and between Biodesix, Inc. and Perceptive Credit Holdings IV, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.34 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 1, 2024).</u></a>
10.35**	<a href="#"><u>Third Amendment to Credit Agreement and Guaranty, dated February 29, 2024, by and among the Company and Perceptive Credit Holdings IV, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.35 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 1, 2024).</u></a>
10.36**	<a href="#"><u>Security Agreement, dated as of November 21, 2022, by and among the Company and Perceptive Credit Holdings IV, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 21, 2022).</u></a>
10.37**	<a href="#"><u>Form of Subscription Agreement, dated November 21, 2022 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 21, 2022).</u></a>
10.38**	<a href="#"><u>Form of Subscription Agreement, dated August 3, 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 7, 2023).</u></a>
10.39**	<a href="#"><u>Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of April 5, 2024 between the Company and certain investors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 9, 2024).</u></a>
10.40**	<a href="#"><u>Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of April 5, 2024 between the Company and certain members of management, certain of its directors and funds affiliated with those directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 9, 2024).</u></a>
10.41**	<a href="#"><u>Registration Rights Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 9, 2024).</u></a>
10.42**	<a href="#"><u>Form of Executive Severance and Change in Control Agreement, dated April 23, 2024 by and among the Company and each of its executive officers.</u></a>
23.1*	<a href="#"><u>Consent of independent registered public accounting firm.</u></a>
23.2*	<a href="#"><u>Consent of Sidley Austin LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).</u></a>
24.1**	<a href="#"><u>Power of Attorney.</u></a>
107**	<a href="#"><u>Filing Fee Table</u></a>

† Portions of this exhibit have been omitted as the Registrant has determined that the omitted information (i) is not material and (ii) would likely cause competitive harm to the Registrant if publicly disclosed.

+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* Previously filed.



**Item 17. Undertakings**

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;
  - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in this registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
  - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in this registration statement or any material change to such information in this registration statement;

provided, however, that subparagraphs (i), (ii) and (iii) do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act that are incorporated by reference in this registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:
  - (i) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
  - (ii) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii) or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.

## Table of Contents

- (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
  - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
  - (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or their securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (b) The undersigned registrant hereby further undertakes that, for the purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of the annual report of the registrant pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act that are incorporated by reference in this registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered herein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the provisions described under Item 15 of this registration statement, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in such the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:
- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective; and
  - (2) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-1 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Louisville, State of Colorado, on the 24th day of May, 2024.

Biodesix, Inc.

By: /s/ Scott Hutton

Scott Hutton  
President and Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>SIGNATURE</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>DATE</u>
<u>/s/ Scott Hutton</u> Scott Hutton	President and Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	May 24, 2024
<u>/s/ Robin Harper Cowie</u> Robin Harper Cowie	Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer)	May 24, 2024
<u>*</u> Christopher Vazquez	Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)	May 24, 2024
<u>*</u> John Patience	Director	May 24, 2024
<u>*</u> Jean Franchi	Director	May 24, 2024
<u>*</u> Lawrence T. Kennedy, Jr.	Director	May 24, 2024
<u>*</u> Jon Faiz Kayyem, Ph.D.	Director	May 24, 2024
<u>*</u> Hany Massarany	Director	May 24, 2024
<u>*</u> Jack Schuler	Director	May 24, 2024
<u>*</u> Matthew Strobeck, Ph.D.	Director	May 24, 2024
<u>*</u> Charles Watts, M.D.	Director	May 24, 2024

---

[Table of Contents](#)

\* By: /s/ Robin Harper Cowie

Robin Harper Cowie  
Attorney-in-Fact

May 24, 2024

Biodesix, Inc.  
919 W. Dillon Road  
Louisville, CO 80027

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-1

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We refer to the Registration Statement on Form S-1, File No. 333-278881 (the "Registration Statement"), filed by Biodesix, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), relating to the registration under the Securities Act of 30,434,280 shares (the "Shares") of its Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share, which are issuable upon the conversion of 760,857 shares of Series A Non-Voting Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 (the "Series A Preferred Stock"). The Series A Preferred Stock was issued pursuant to certain purchase agreements dated April 5, 2024 (the "Securities Purchase Agreements") among the Company and the certain purchasers named therein.

This opinion letter is being delivered in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act.

We have examined the Registration Statement, the Securities Purchase Agreements, the Company's certificate of incorporation and the resolutions adopted by the board of directors of the Company relating to the Registration Statement and the issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock by the Company and the issuance of the Shares upon conversion thereof. We have also examined originals, or copies of originals certified to our satisfaction, of such agreements, documents, certificates and statements of the Company and other corporate documents and instruments, and have examined such questions of law, as we have considered relevant and necessary as a basis for this opinion letter. We have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of all persons and the conformity with the original documents of any copies thereof submitted to us for examination. As to facts relevant to the opinions expressed herein, we have relied without independent investigation or verification upon, and assumed the accuracy and completeness of, certificates, letters and oral and written statements and representations of public officials and officers and other representatives of the Company.

Based on and subject to the foregoing and the other limitations, qualifications and assumptions set forth herein, we are of the opinion that the Shares issuable upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock, when duly issued and delivered in accordance with the terms of the Series A Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

In rendering the opinion set forth above, we have assumed that at the time of the issuance of any Shares upon conversion of any share of Series A Preferred Stock, there will be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and then available for issuance under the Company's certificate of incorporation as in effect at such time.

This opinion letter is limited to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. We express no opinion as to the laws, rules or regulations of any other jurisdiction, including, without limitation, the federal laws of the United States of America or any state securities or blue sky laws.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as an Exhibit to the Registration Statement and to all references to our Firm included in or made a part of the Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Sidley Austin LLP

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the use of our report dated March 1, 2024, with respect to the financial statements of Biodesix, Inc., incorporated herein by reference, and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in the registration statement.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Denver, Colorado  
May 23, 2024